Foundations and Trends<sup>®</sup> in Finance Vol. 1, No 5/6 (2005) 365–572 © 2006 T. Lim and A.W. Lo DOI: 10.1561/050000005



# The Derivatives Sourcebook

# Terence $\text{Lim}^1$ , Andrew W. Lo<sup>2</sup>, Robert C. Merton<sup>3</sup> and Myron S. Scholes<sup>4</sup>

 Goldman Sachs Asset Management, 32 Old Slip, New York, NY 10005, terence.lim@gs.com
 MIT Sloan School of Management, Cambridge, MA 02142, alo@mit.edu
 Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, Boston, MA 02163, merton@hbs.edu
 Stanford University and Oak Hill Platinum Partners, Rye Brook, NY 10573, mscholes@ohpp.com

# Abstract

The Derivatives Sourcebook is a citation study and classification system that organizes the many strands of the derivatives literature and assigns each citation to a category. Over 1800 research articles are collected and organized into a simple web-based searchable database. We have also included the 1997 Nobel lectures of Robert Merton and Myron Scholes as a backdrop to this literature.

# **Publisher's Note**

The Derivatives Sourcebook is a valuable bibliography of the literature for the derivatives research community – both academic and professional. We felt that the *Foundations and Trends* format, which allows for updating, would be ideal to keep this bibliographic effort alive and current. In addition, the classification provided by the authors and the links to the original articles gives the reader a tremendous reach into the research in this area and should make finding and accessing this research much easier.

We are grateful to the Nobel Foundation and Professors Robert C. Merton and Myron S. Scholes for allowing us the republish their Nobel lectures in this issue. While FnT Finance typically publishes review articles that are commissioned, written, and reviewed for the journal itself, we felt that there was no one better positioned to write such a survey and these lectures provide an historic perspective of this research topic.

We hope you find this bibliographic resource valuable, use it frequently, and help us keep it current by submitting any new references that appear in the literature. You can submit updates via our web site <www.nowpublishers.com> and look for "Update an FnT" on the homepage. Thank you.

# 1 Introduction

One of the most important breakthroughs in modern finance is the pricing and hedging of derivative securities. By now, the fascinating history of the derivatives pricing literature is well known, having been chronicled by a number of authors including Bernstein (1992), MacKenzie (2006), Mehrling (2005), and Fischer Black himself (1989). Indeed, the remarkable twists and turns leading up to the publication of Black and Scholes (1973) and Merton (1973) is no less gripping than the story of the discovery of the structure of DNA as told by James Watson (1968) in *The Double Helix*.

But the intellectual lineage of the derivatives literature has received somewhat less attention, partly because bibliographies are simply not that exciting, but also because this literature has spread so widely and so fast. We conjecture that, in the modern history of all the social sciences, no other idea has had a bigger impact on theory and practice in such a short period of time. In academia, the impact of Black-Scholes and Merton has been profound – their papers have led to new insights into the dynamic structure of real and financial asset markets, the nature of intertemporal risks and hedging activity, macroeconomic risk exposures, and the value of flexibility in a variety of economic and,

## 366 Introduction

in a few cases, non-economic contexts. And in industry, the impact of Black-Scholes and Merton has been equally profound, becoming the standard references and theoretical underpinnings for at least three distinct businesses – the listed options markets, the OTC structured products market, and the burgeoning credit derivatives market. This breakneck pace of research and development and the many corresponding industrial innovations – recall that the Black-Scholes and Merton papers are not yet 35 years old – have left little time for reflection on the breadth and reach of their original publications. This was the original motivation for the Derivatives Sourcebook Project (DSP).

The DSP began in 1997 a few weeks before the Nobel Prize Award Ceremony in Stockholm. Initially intended as a citation study of the Black-Scholes and Merton papers, the DSP took on a life of its own. Encouraged and supported by Bob Merton, we created a classification system to organize the many strands of the derivatives literature, and assigned each citation to a category. Even a cursory glance at the many and varied categories should generate a certain degree of intellectual vertigo in any academic – the comparison to Helen of Troy, the face that launched a thousand ships, springs to mind. We have also placed these citations – over 1,800 research articles – into a simple web-based searchable database (http://lfe.mit.edu/dsp/) where researchers can search the derivatives literature by category, author, title, and other characteristics. The website will eventually allow users to submit updates to the database which we hope to incorporate periodically, so as to allow the DSP to evolve organically as the literature continues to develop.

Because this endeavor was prompted by the 1997 Nobel Prize, it seems only appropriate to include the Nobel lectures of Bob Merton and Myron Scholes here, and they are reprinted in their entirety in Sections 2 and 3, respectively. While much has happened since those lectures, they continue to provide a remarkably current and timely framework for this literature. In Section 4, we provides the classification codes and categories of the citations listed in Section 5. With many of the citations linked to the original articles in the online version, and the ability to update the citations database, we hope this will become a useful tool for academics and practitioners alike.

# 1.1 References

Bernstein, P. (1992), Capital Ideas. New York: Free Press.

- Black, F. (1989), 'How We Came Up with the Option Formula'. Journal of Portfolio Management 15, 4–8.
- Black, F. and M. Scholes (1973), 'The pricing of options and corporate liabilities'. Journal of Political Economy 81, 637–54.
- MacKenzie, D. (2006), 'Is Economics Performative? Option Theory and the Construction of Derivatives Markets'. to appear in *Journal of the History of Economic Thought*.
- Mehrling, P. (2005), Fischer Black and the Revolutionary Idea of Finance. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Merton, R. C. (1973), 'Theory of rational option pricing'. Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science 4(1), 141–83. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 8). Original Working Paper #574–71, Sloan School of Management, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA (October 1971).

Watson, J. (1968), The Double Helix. New York: Touchstone.

# 2

# Applications of Option-Pricing Theory: Twenty-Five Years Later\*

# Robert C. Merton

Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, Boston, MA 02163, USA and Long-Term Capital Management, L.P., Greenwich, CT 06831, USA

# 2.1 Introduction<sup>1</sup>

The news from Stockholm that the prize in economic sciences had been given for option-pricing theory provided unique and signal recognition to the rapidly advancing, but still relatively new discipline, within economics which relates mathematical finance theory and finance practice. The special sphere of finance within economics is the study of allocation and deployment of economic resources, both spatially and across time, in an uncertain environment. To capture the influence and interaction of time and uncertainty effectively requires sophisticated mathematical and computational tools. Indeed, mathematical models of modern finance contain some truly elegant applications of probability and optimization theory. These applications challenge the most powerful computational technologies. But, of course, all that is elegant and challenging in science need not also be practical; and surely, not all that is practical in science is elegant and challenging. Here we have both. In the time since publication of our early work on the option-pricing

 $<sup>^{*}</sup>$  © The Nobel foundation 1997 used with permission.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This section draws on Merton (1995, 1997b).

model, the mathematically complex models of finance theory have had a direct and wide-ranging influence on finance practice. This conjoining of intrinsic intellectual interest with extrinsic application is central to research in modern finance.

It was not always thus. The origins of much of the mathematics in modern finance can be traced to Bachelier's (1900) dissertation on the theory of speculation, framed as an option-pricing problem. This work marks the twin births of both the continuous-time mathematics of stochastic processes and the continuous-time economics of derivativesecurity pricing. Itô (1987) was greatly influenced by Bachelier's work in his development in the 1940s and early 1950s of the stochastic calculus, later to become an essential mathematical tool in finance. Paul Samuelson's theory of rational warrant pricing, published in 1965, was also motivated by the same piece. However, Bachelier's important work was largely lost to financial economists for more than a half century. During most of that period, mathematically complex models with a strong influence on practice were not at all the hallmarks of finance theory. Before the pioneering work of Markowitz, Modigliani, Miller, Sharpe, Lintner, Fama, and Samuelson in the late 1950s and 1960s, finance theory was little more than a collection of anecdotes, rules of thumb, and shuffling of accounting data. It was not until the end of the 1960s and early 1970s that models of finance in academe become considerably more sophisticated, involving both the intertemporal and uncertainty dimensions of valuation and optimal decision-making. The new models of dynamic portfolio theory, intertemporal capital asset pricing, and derivative-security pricing employed stochastic differential and integral equations, stochastic dynamic programming, and partial differential equations. These mathematical tools were a quantum level more complex than had been used in finance before and they are still the core tools employed today.

The most influential development in terms of impact on finance practice was the Black-Scholes model for option pricing. Yet paradoxically, the mathematical model was developed entirely in theory, with essentially no reference to empirical option-pricing data as motivation for its formulation. Publication of the model brought the field to almost immediate closure on the fundamentals of option-pricing theory. At the

same time, it provided a launching pad for refinements of the theory, extensions to derivative-security pricing in general, and a wide range of other applications, some completely outside the realm of finance. The Chicago Board Options Exchange (CBOE), the first public options exchange, began trading in April 1973, and by 1975, traders on the CBOE were using the model to both price and hedge their option positions. It was so widely used that, in those pre-personal-computer days, Texas Instruments sold a handheld calculator specially programmed to produce Black-Scholes option prices and hedge ratios. That rapid adoption was all the more impressive, as the mathematics used in the model were not part of the standard mathematical training of either academic economists or practitioner traders.

Academic finance research of the 1960s including capital asset pricing, performance and risk measurement, and the creation of the first large-scale databases for security prices essential for serious empirical work have certainly influenced subsequent finance practice. Still the speed of adoption and the intensity of that influence was not comparable to the influence of the option model. There are surely several possible explanations for the different rates of adoption in the 1960s and the 1970s. My hypothesis is that manifest "need" determined that difference. In the 1960s, especially in the United States, financial markets exhibited unusually low volatility: the stock market rose steadily, interest rates were relatively stable, and exchange rates were fixed. Such a market environment provided investors and financial-service firms with little incentive to adopt new financial technology, especially technology designed to help manage risk. However, the 1970s experienced several events that caused both structural changes and large increases in volatility. Among the more important events were: the shift from fixed to floating exchange rates with the fall of Bretton Woods and the devaluation of the dollar; the world oil-price shock with the creation of OPEC; double-digit inflation and interest rates in the United States; and the extraordinary real-return decline in the U.S. stock market from a peak of around 1050 on the Dow Jones Industrial Average in the beginning of 1973 to about 580 at the end of 1974. As a result, the increased demand for managing risks in a volatile and structurally different economic environment contributed to the major success of the derivative-security exchanges created in the 1970s to trade listed options on stocks, futures on major currencies, and futures on fixed-income instruments. This success in turn increased the speed of adoption for quantitative financial models to help value options and assess risk exposures.

The influence of option-pricing theory on finance practice has not been limited to financial options traded in markets or even to derivative securities generally. As we shall see, the underlying conceptual framework originally used to derive the option-pricing formula can be used to price and evaluate the risk in a wide array of applications, both financial and non-financial. Option-pricing technology has played a fundamental role in supporting the creation of new financial products and markets around the globe. In the present and in the impending future, that role will continue expanding to support the design of entirely new financial institutions, decision-making by senior management, and the formulation of public policy on the financial system. To underscore that point, I begin with a few remarks about financial innovation of the past, this adumbration to be followed in later sections with a detailed listing of applications of the options technology that include some observations on the directions of future changes in financial services.

New financial product and market designs, improved computer and telecommunications technology and advances in the theory of finance during the past quarter-century have led to dramatic and rapid changes in the structure of global financial markets and institutions. The scientific breakthroughs in financial modeling in this period both shaped and were shaped by the extraordinary flow of financial innovation which coincided with those changes. Thus, the publication of the optionpricing model in 1973 surely helped the development and growth of the listed options and over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives markets. But, the extraordinary growth and success of those markets just as surely stimulated further development and research focus on the derivativesecurity pricing models. To see this in perspective, consider some of the innovative changes in market structure and scale of the global financial system since 1973. There occurred the aforementioned fall of Bretton Woods leading to floating-exchange rates for currencies; the development of the national mortgage market in the United States which

in turn restructured that entire industry; passage of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA) in 1974 with the subsequent development of the U.S. pension-fund industry; the first money-market fund with check writing that also took place in 1974; and the explosive growth in mutual fund assets from \$48 billion 25 years ago to \$4.3 trillion today (a ninety-fold increase), with one institution, Fidelity Investments, accounting for some \$500 billion by itself. In this same period, average daily trading volume on the New York Stock Exchange grew from 12 million shares to more than 300 million. Even more dramatic were the changes in Europe and in Asia. The cumulative impact has significantly affected all of us – as users, producers, or overseers of the financial system.

Nowhere has this been more the case than in the development, refinement and broad-based implementation of contracting technology. Derivative securities such as futures, options, swaps and other contractual agreements – the underlying substantive instruments for which our model was developed – provide a prime example. Innovations in financial-contracting technology have improved efficiency by expanding opportunities for risk sharing, lowering transactions costs and reducing information and agency costs. The numbers reported for the global use of derivative securities are staggering (the figure of \$70 trillion appeared more than once in the news stories surrounding the award of the Prize and there are a number of world banking institutions with reported multi-trillion dollar, off-balance-sheet derivative positions). However, since these are notional amounts (and often involve double-counting), they are meaningless for assessing either the importance or the risk-exposure to derivative securities.<sup>2</sup> Nevertheless, it is enough to say here that, properly measured, derivatives are ubiquitous throughout the world financial system and that they are used widely by non-financial firms and sovereigns as well as by institutions in virtually every part of their financing and risk-managing activities. Some observers see the extraordinary growth in the use of

 $<sup>^{2}</sup>$  Notional amounts typically represent either the total value of the underlying asset on which payments on the derivative is determined (e.g. interest-rate swap contracts) or the exercise price on an option. The value of the derivative contract itself is often a small fraction of its notional amount.

derivatives as fad-like, but a more likely explanation is the vast saving in transactions costs derived from their use. The cost of implementing financial strategies for institutions using derivatives can be onetenth to one-twentieth of the cost of executing them in the underlying cash-market securities.<sup>3</sup> The significance of reducing spread costs in financing can be quite dramatic for corporations and for sovereigns: for instance, not long ago, a 1 percent (i.e., 100-basis-point) reduction in debt-spread cost on Italian government debt would have reduced the deficit by an amount equal to 1.25 percent of the gross domestic product of Italy.

Further improved technology, together with growing breadth and experience in the applications of derivatives, should continue to reduce transactions costs as both users and producers of derivatives move along the learning curve. Like retail depositors with automatic-teller machines in banks, initial resistance by institutional clients to contractual agreements can be high, but once customers use them they tend not to return to the traditional alternatives for implementing financial strategies.

A central process in the past two decades has been the remarkable rate of globalization of the financial system. Even today, inspection of the diverse financial systems of individual nation-states would lead one to question how effective integration across geopolitical borders could have realistically taken place since those systems are rarely compatible in institutional forms, regulations, laws, tax structures, and business practices. Still, significant integration did take place. This was made possible in large part by derivative securities functioning as "adapters." In general, the flexibility created by the widespread use of contractual agreements, other derivatives, and specialized institutional designs provides an offset to dysfunctional institutional rigidities.<sup>4</sup> More specifically, derivative-security contracting

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>See Perold (1992) for a case study illustrating the savings in transactions costs, taxes, and custodial fees from using derivatives instead of the cash market. Scholes (1976) provides an early analysis of the effect of taxes on option prices.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Scholes and Wolfson (1992) develop the principles of security and institutional design along these lines. See also Perold (1992) and Merton (1993, 1995). Inspection of the weekly *International Financing Review* will find the widespread and varied applications of financial engineering, derivatives, special-purpose vehicles and securities for private-sector and sovereign financing in every part of the world.

technologies provide efficient means for creating cross-border interfaces among otherwise incompatible domestic systems, without requiring widespread or radical changes within each system. For that reason, implementation of derivative-security technology and markets within smaller and emerging-market countries may help form important gateways of access to world capital markets and global risk-sharing. Such developments and changes are not limited only to the emerging-market countries with their new financial systems. Derivatives and other contracting technologies are likely to play a significant role in the financial engineering of the major transitions required for European Monetary Union and for the major restructuring of financial institutions in Japan.

With this introduction as background, I turn now to the key conceptual and mathematical framework underlying the option-pricing model and its subsequent applications.

# 2.2 General Derivation of Derivative-Security Pricing

I understand that it is customary in these lectures for the Laureates to review the background and the process leading up to their discoveries. Happily, there is no need to do so here since that has been done elsewhere in Black (1989), Bernstein (1992, Ch. 11) Merton and Scholes (1995), and Scholes (1998). Instead, I briefly summarize. My principal contribution to the Black-Scholes option-pricing theory was to show that the dynamic trading strategy prescribed by Black and Scholes to offset the risk exposure of an option would provide a perfect hedge in the limit of continuous trading. That is, if one could trade continuously without cost, then following their dynamic trading strategy using the underlying traded asset and the riskless asset would exactly replicate the payoffs on the option. Thus, in a continuous-trading financial environment, the option price must satisfy the Black-Scholes formula or else there would be an opportunity for arbitrage profits. To demonstrate this limit-case result, I applied the tools developed in my earlier work (1969; 1971) on the continuous-time theory of portfolio selection. My 1973 paper also extended the applicability of the Black-Scholes model to allow for stochastic interest rates on the riskless asset, dividend payments on the underlying asset, a changing exercise price,

American-type early-exercise of the option, and other "exotic" features such as the "down-and-out" provision on the option. I am also responsible for naming the model, "the Black-Scholes Option-Pricing Model."<sup>5</sup>

The derivations of the pricing formula in both of our 1973 papers make the following assumptions:

- I) "Frictionless" and "continuous" markets: there are no transactions costs or differential taxes. Markets are open all the time and trading takes place continuously. Borrowing and short-selling are allowed without restriction. The borrowing and lending rates are equal.
- II) Underlying asset-price dynamics: let V = V(t) denote the price at time t of a limited-liability asset, such as share of stock. The posited dynamics for the instantaneous returns can be described by an Itô-type stochastic differential equation with continuous sample paths given by

$$dV = \left[\alpha V - D_1(V,t)\right]dt + \sigma V dZ$$

where:  $\alpha \equiv$  instantaneous expected rate of return on the security;  $\sigma^2 \equiv$  instantaneous variance rate, which is assumed to depend, at most, on V(t) and t (i.e.,  $\sigma^2 = \sigma^2(V,t)$ ; dZ is a Wiener process; and  $D_1 \equiv$ dividend payment flow rate. With limited liability, to avoid arbitrage, V(t) = 0 for all  $t \ge t^*$  if  $V(t^*) = 0$ . Hence  $D_1$  must satisfy  $D_1(0,t) = 0$ . Other than a technical requirement of bounded variation,  $\alpha$  can follow a quite general stochastic process, dependent on V, other security prices, or state variables. In particular, the assumed dynamics permit a mean-reverting process for the underlying asset's returns.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> My 1970 working paper was the first to use the "Black-Scholes" label for their model (cf. Merton, 1992, p. 379). This same paper was given at the July 1970 Wells Fargo Capital Market Conference, since made "famous" (or notorious) by Bernstein (1992, p. 223) as the one at which I "... inconveniently overslept ..." the morning session and missed the Black and Scholes presentation. The second instance naming their model was in the 1971 working-paper version of Merton (1973a). Samuelson (1972) is the first published usage: both in the main text and in my appendix to that paper which derives the model and refers to it as the "Black-Scholes formula." The formula is cited in Leonard (1971) and Baldwin (1972), the earliest theses to apply the model. Somewhat ironically, all these references to the "Black-Scholes model" appear before the actual publication of either Black and Scholes (1972) or (1973).

- III) Default-free bond-price dynamics: bond returns are assumed to be described by Itô stochastic processes with continuous sample paths. In the original Black and Scholes formulation and for exposition convenience here, it is assumed that the riskless instantaneous interest rate, r(t) = r, is a constant over time.
- IV) Investor preferences and expectations: investor preferences are assumed to prefer more to less. All investors are assumed to agree on the function  $\sigma^2$  and on the Itô process characterization for the return dynamics. It is not assumed that they agree on the expected rate of return,  $\alpha$ .
- V) Functional dependence of the option-pricing formula: the option price is assumed to be a twice-continuously differentiable function of the asset price, V, default-free bond prices, and time.

In the particular case of a nondividend-paying asset  $(D_1 = 0)$  and a constant variance rate,  $\sigma^2$ , these assumptions lead to the Black-Scholes option-pricing formula for a European-type call option with exercise price L and expiration date T, written as

$$C(V,t) = VN(d) - L\exp(-r[T-t])N(d - \sigma\sqrt{T-t})$$
(2.1)

where  $d = (\ln[V/L] + [r + \sigma^2/2][T - t])/\sigma\sqrt{T - t}$  and N() is the cumulative density function for the standard normal distribution.

Subsequent research in the field proceeded along three dimensions: applications of the technology to other than financial options (which is discussed in the next section); empirical testing of the pricing formula, which began with a study using over-the-counter data from a dealer's book obtained by Black and Scholes (1972); attempts to weaken the assumptions used in the derivation, and thereby to strengthen the foundation of the applications developed from this research. The balance of this section addresses issues of the latter dimension.

Early concerns raised about the model's theoretical foundation came from Long (1974) and Smith (1976), who questioned Assumption V: namely, how does one know that the option prices do not depend on other variables than the ones assumed (for instance, the price of beer), and why should the pricing function be twice-continuously differentiable? These concerns were resolved in an alternative derivation in Merton (1977b) which shows that Assumption V is a derived consequence, not an assumption, of the analysis.<sup>6</sup>

A broader, and still open, research issue is the robustness of the pricing formula in the absence of a dynamic portfolio strategy that exactly replicates the payoffs to the option security. Obviously, the conclusion on that issue depends on why perfect replication is not feasible as well as on the magnitude of the imperfection. Continuous trading is, of course, only an idealized prospect, not literally obtainable; therefore, with discrete trading intervals, replication is at best only approximate. Subsequent simulation work has shown that within the actual trading intervals available and the volatility levels of speculative prices, the error in replication is manageable, provided, however, that the other assumptions about the underlying process obtain. Cox and Ross (1976) and Merton (1976a, b) relax the continuous sample-path assumption and analyze option pricing using a mixture of jump and diffusion processes to capture the prospect of non-local movements in the underlying asset's return process.<sup>7</sup> Without a continuous sample path, replication is not possible and that rules out a strict no-arbitrage derivation. Instead, the derivation of the option-pricing model is completed by using equilibrium asset pricing models such as the Intertemporal CAPM (Merton, 1973b) and the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> As another instance of early questioning of the core model, a paper I refereed argued that Black-Scholes must be fundamentally flawed because a different valuation formula is derived from the replication argument if the Stratonovich (1968) stochastic calculus is used for modeling instead of the Itô calculus. My report showed that while the paper's mathematics were correct, its economics were not: A Stratonovich-type formulation of the underlying price process implies that traders have a partial knowledge about future asset prices that the non-anticipating character of the Itô process does not. The "paradox" is thus resolved because the assumed information sets are essentially different and hence, so should the pricing formulas.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Since a discontinuous sample-path price process for the underlying asset rules out perfect hedging even with continuous trading but a continuous-sample-path process with stochastic volatility does not, there is considerable interest in testing which process fits the data better. See Rosenfeld (1980), an early developer of such tests and Wiggins (1987).

Arbitrage Pricing Theory (Ross, 1976a).<sup>8</sup> This approach relates back to the original way in which Black and Scholes derived their model using the classic Sharpe-Lintner CAPM.<sup>9</sup> There has developed a considerable literature on the case of imperfect replication (cf. Bertsimas et al. (1997), Breeden (1984), Davis (1997), Figlewski (1989), Föllmer and Sondermann (1986), and Romano and Touzi (1997)).

On this occasion, I re-examine the imperfect-replication problem for a derivative security linked to an underlying asset that is not continuously available for trading in an environment in which some assets are tradable at any time. As is discussed in the section to follow, nontradability is the circumstance for several important classes of applications that have evolved over the last quarter century, which include among others, the pricing of financial guarantees such as deposit and pension insurance and the valuation of non-financial or "real" options. Since the Black-Scholes model was derived by assuming that the underlying asset is continuously traded, questions have been raised about whether the pricing formula can be properly applied in those applications. The derivation follows along the lines presented in Merton (1977b, 1997b) for the perfect-replication case.

A *derivative security* has contractually determined payouts that can be described by functions of observable asset prices and time. These payout functions define the derivative. We express the terms as follows:

Let W(t) =price of a derivative security at time t.

If 
$$V(t) \ge \overline{V}(t)$$
 for  $0 \le t < T$ , then  $W(t) = f[V(t), t]$   
If  $V(t) \le \underline{V}(t)$  for  $0 \le t < T$ , then  $W(t) = g[V(t), t]$  (2.2)  
If  $t = T$ , then  $W(T) = h[V(T)]$ 

For  $0 \le t \le T$ , the derivative security receives a payment flow rate specified by  $D_2(V,t)$ . The terms as described in (2.2) are to be interpreted

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> The important Breeden (1979) Consumption-based Capital Asset Pricing Model, which was not published at the time of these papers, can also be used to complete those models. <sup>9</sup> See Black (1989) and Scholes (1998). Fischer Black always maintained with me that the ELEMENT of the second secon

CAPM-version of the option-model derivation was more robust because continuous trading is not feasible and there are transactions costs. As noted in Merton (1973a, p. 116) the discrete-time Samuelson and Merton (1969) model also gives the Black-Scholes formula under special conditions.

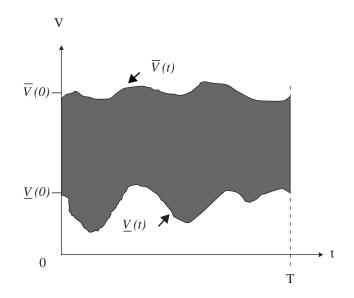


Fig. 2.1 Relevant region of  $V: \underline{V}(t) \leq V(t) \leq \overline{V}(t), 0 \leq t \leq T$ 

as follows: the first time that  $V(t) \geq \overline{V}(t)$  or  $V(t) \leq \underline{V}(t)$ , the owner of the derivative must exchange it for cash according to the schedule in (2.2). If no such events occur for t < T, then the security is redeemed at t = T for cash according to (2.2). T is called the *maturity date* (or expiration date, or redemption date) of the derivative. The derivative security is thus defined by specifying the contingent payoff functions  $f, g, h, D_2$ , and T. In some cases, the schedules or the boundaries  $\overline{V}(t)$ and  $\underline{V}(t)$  are contractually specified; in others, they are determined endogenously as part of the valuation process, as in the case of the early-exercise boundary for an American-type option.

By arbitrage restrictions, the derivative security will have *limited* liability if and only if  $g \ge 0, h \ge 0, f \ge 0$ , and  $D_2(0,t) = 0$ .

If (as drawn in Figure 2.1) the boundaries  $\underline{V}(t)$ , and  $\overline{V}(t)$  are continuous functions, then because V(t) has a continuous sample path in t by Assumption II, one has that (i) if  $V(t) < \underline{V}(t)$  for some t, then there is a  $\underline{t}, \underline{t} < t$ , so that  $V(\underline{t}) = \underline{V}(\underline{t})$  and (ii) if  $V(t) > \overline{V}(t)$  for some t, then there is a  $\overline{t}, \overline{t} < t$ , so that  $V(\overline{t}) = \overline{V}(\overline{t})$ . Hence, in this case, the

inequalities for V can be neglected in (2.2) and the only relevant region for analysis is  $\underline{V}(t) \leq V(t) \leq \overline{V}(t), 0 \leq t \leq T$ .

With the derivative-security characteristics fully specified, we turn now to the fundamental production technology for hedging the risk of issuing a derivative security and for evaluating the cost of its production. To locate the derivation in a more substantive framework, I posit a hypothetical financial intermediary that creates derivative securities in principal transactions for its customers by selling them contracts which are its obligation. It uses the capital markets or transactions with other institutions to hedge the contractual liabilities so created by dynamically trading in the underlying securities following a strategy designed to reproduce the cash flows of the issued contracts as accurately as it can. If the intermediary cannot perfectly replicate the payoffs to the issued derivative, it either obtains adequate equity to bear the residual risks of its imperfectly hedged positions or it securitizes those positions by bundling them into a portfolio for a special-purpose financial vehicle which it then sells either in the capital market or to a consortium of other institutions in a process similar to the traditional reinsurance market. Although surely a caricature, the following description is nevertheless not far removed from real-world practice.

The objective is to find a feasible, continuous-trading portfolio strategy constructed from all available traded assets including the riskless asset that comes "closest" to satisfying the following four properties: if P(t) denotes the value of the portfolio at time t, then for  $0 \le t \le T$ :

- (i) at t, if  $V(t) = \underline{V}(t)$ , then  $P(t) = g[\underline{V}(t), t]$
- (ii) at t, if  $V(t) = \overline{V}(t)$ , then  $P(t) = f[\overline{V}(t), t]$
- (iii) for each t, the payout rate on the portfolio is  $D_2(V,t)dt$
- (iv) at t = T, P(T) = h[V(T)].

Call this portfolio the "hedging portfolio" for the derivative security defined by (2.2). That portfolio is labeled as "portfolio (\*)." In the special, but important, case in which the portfolio meets the above conditions exactly, the hedging portfolio is called the "replicating portfolio" for the derivative security.

Bertsimas et al. (1997) study the complementary problem of "closeness" of dynamic replication where they assume that one can trade in the underlying asset but that trading is not continuous. They apply stochastic dynamic programming to derive optimal strategies to minimize mean-squared tracking error. These strategies are then employed in simulations to estimate quantitatively how close one can get to dynamic completeness.

Determine the optimal hedging portfolio in two steps: first, find the portfolio strategy constructed from all continuously traded assets that has the smallest "tracking error" in replicating the returns on the underlying asset. For the underlying asset with price V, call this portfolio, the "V-Fund." In the second step, derive the hedging portfolio for the derivative security as a dynamic portfolio strategy mixing the V-Fund with the riskless asset.

Let  $S_i(t)$  denote the price of continuously traded asset *i* at time *t*. There are *n* such risky assets plus the riskless asset which are traded continuously. The dynamics for  $S_i$  are assumed to follow a continuoussample-path Itô process given by

$$dS_i = \alpha_i S_i dt + \sigma_i S_i dZ_i, \quad i = 1, \dots, n \tag{2.3}$$

where  $\alpha_i$  is the instantaneous expected rate of return on asset  $i; dZ_i$ is a Wiener process;  $\sigma_{ij}$  is the instantaneous covariance between the returns on i and j [that is,  $(dS_i/S_i)(dS_j/S_j) = \sigma_{ij} dt$  and  $\sigma_{ii} = \sigma_i^2$ ]; let  $\eta_i$  be defined as the instantaneous correlation between  $dZ_i$  and dZ in Assumption II such that  $dZ_i dZ = \eta_i dt$ . Let S(t) denote the value of the V-Fund portfolio and let  $w_i(t)$  denote the fraction of that portfolio allocated to asset i, i = 1, ..., n, at time t. The balance of the portfolio's assets are invested in the riskless asset. The dynamics for S can be written as

$$dS = \left[\mu S - D_1(V, t)\right] dt + \delta S \, dq \tag{2.4}$$

where  $\mu = r + \sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i(t) [\alpha_i - r], \delta^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} w_i(t) w_j(t) \sigma_{ij}$  and  $dq = [\sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i(t) \sigma_i dZ_i] / \delta.$ 

To create the V-Fund, the  $w_i$  are chosen so as to minimize the unanticipated part of the difference between the return on the underlying asset and the traded portfolio's return. That is, at each point in time, the portfolio allocation is chosen so as to minimize the instantaneous variance of [dS/S - dV/V]. As shown in Merton (1992,

Theorem 15.3; p. 501) the portfolio rule that does this is given by

$$w_i(t) = \sigma \sum_{k=1}^n v_{ki} \ \sigma_k \ \eta_k, \quad i = 1, \dots, n.$$
 (2.5)

where  $v_{ki}$  is the kth-*i*th element of the inverse of the variance-covariance matrix of the returns on the n risky continuously traded assets. From Merton (1992, p. 502), the instantaneous correlation between the returns on the V-Fund and the underlying asset,  $\rho dt = dZdq$ , can be written as

$$\rho = \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} v_{ki} \sigma_k \sigma_i \eta_k \eta_i\right)^{1/2}$$
(2.6)

and

$$\delta = \rho \sigma. \tag{2.7}$$

The dynamics of the tracking error can thus be written as

$$dS/S - dV/V = (\mu - \alpha)dt + \theta db$$
(2.8)

where  $\theta^2 = (1 - \rho^2)\sigma^2$  and the Wiener process  $db = (\rho dq - dZ)/\sqrt{1 - \rho^2}$ . As shown in Merton (1992, eq. 15.51), it follows that

$$dS_i/S_i db = 0, \quad i = 1, \dots, n.$$
 (2.9)

That is, the tracking error in (2.8) is uncorrelated with the returns on all traded assets, which is a consequence of picking the portfolio strategy that minimizes that error.

With this, we now proceed with a "cookbook-like" derivation of the production process for our hypothetical financial intermediary to best hedge the cash flows of the derivative securities it issues. The derivation begins with a description of the activities for the intermediary's quantitative-analysis ("quant") department which is responsible for gathering the variance-covariance information necessary to use (2.5)to construct and maintain the V-Fund portfolio. It is also assigned the responsibility to solve the following linear parabolic partial differential equation for F[V,t]

$$0 = 1/2\sigma^{2}(V,t)V^{2}F_{11}[V,t] + [rV - D_{1}(V,t)]F_{1}[V,t]$$
  
-  $rF[V,t] + F_{2}[V,t] + D_{2}(V,t)$  (2.10)

subject to the boundary conditions: for  $\underline{V}(t) \leq V \leq \overline{V}(t)$  and t < T,

$$F[V(t),t] = f[V(t),t] \ge 0$$
(2.11)

$$F[\underline{V}(t),t] = g[\underline{V}(t),t] \ge 0 \tag{2.12}$$

$$F[V,T] = h[V] \ge 0$$
 (2.13)

where  $F_{11} \equiv \partial^2 F / \partial V^2$ ,  $F_1 \equiv \partial F / \partial V$ ; and  $F_2 \equiv \partial F / \partial t$ . Note that the non-negativity conditions in (2.11)–(2.13) together with  $D_2(0,t) = 0$  implies that the derivative security has limited liability. As a mathematical question, this is a well-posed problem, and a solution to (2.10)–(2.13) exists and is unique.

Having solved for the function F[V,t], the quant department has the prescribed ongoing tasks at each time  $t(0 \le t \le T)$  to:

- (i) ask the trading desk for the prices of all traded assets necessary to determine the price S(t) of the V-Fund and the best estimate of the current price of the underlying asset, V(t);
- (ii) compute from the solution to (2.10)–(2.13) compute

$$M(t) \equiv F_1[V(t), t]V(t);$$

- (iii) tell the trading desk that the strategy of portfolio (\*) requires that M(t) be invested in the V-Fund for the period t to t + dt;
- (iv) compute  $Y(t) \equiv F[V(t), t]$  and store Y(t) in the intermediary's data files for (later) analysis of the time series (i.e., stochastic process) Y(t).

The prescription for the execution or trading-desk activities of the intermediary is as follows: At time t = 0, give the trading desk P(0) as an initial funding (investment) for portfolio (\*) which contains the V-Fund asset and the riskless asset. Let P(t) denote the value of portfolio (\*) at t, after having made any prescribed cash distribution (payment) from the portfolio. The trading desk has the job at each time  $t(0 \le t \le T)$  to:

(a) determine the current prices of the underlying asset, V(t) and all individual traded assets held in the V-Fund, and send that price information to the quant department;

- (b) pay a cash distribution of \$D<sub>2</sub>[V(t),t]dt to the customer holding the derivative security; by selling securities in the portfolio (if necessary);
- (c) compute the value of the balance of the portfolio, P(t);
- (d) receive instructions on M(t) from the quant department;
- (e) readjust the portfolio allocation so that M(t) is now invested in the V-Fund and P(t) M(t) is invested in the riskless asset.

It follows that the dynamics for the value of portfolio (\*) are given by

$$dP = M(t)\frac{dS}{S} + M(t)\frac{D_1(V,t)}{S}dt + [P - M(t)]r\,dt - D_2(V,t)\,dt$$
(2.14)

where

$$M(t)\frac{dS}{S} = \text{price appreciation}$$

$$M(t)\frac{D_1(V,t)}{S} dt = \text{dividend payments received into the portfolio}$$

$$[P - M(t)]r dt = \text{interest earned by the portfolio}$$

$$D_2(V,t) dt = \text{cash distribution to customer}$$

Noting that  $M(t) = F_1[V,t]V$ , one has by substitution from (2.4) into (2.14) that the dynamics of P satisfy

$$dP = F_1[V,t]V \ dS/S + F_1[V,t]VD_1(V,t)/S + (P - F_1[V,t]V)r \ dt - D_2(V) \ dt$$
(2.15)  
= [F\_1V(\(\mu - r)\) + rP - D\_2] \ dt + F\_1V\delta \ dq

Return now to the quant department to derive the dynamics for Y(t). From (iv), one has that Y(t) = F[V,t] for V(t) = V. Because F is the solution to (2.10)–(2.13), F is a twice-continuously differentiable function of V and t. Therefore, we can apply Itô's lemma, so that for V(t) = V,

$$dY = F_1[V,t] dV + F_2[V,t] dt + 1/2F_{11}[V,t](dV)^2$$
  
=  $[1/2\sigma^2 V^2 F_{11} + F_1(\alpha V - D_1) + F_2] dt + F_1 V \sigma dZ$  (2.16)

because  $(dV)^2 = \sigma^2 V^2 dt$ . Because F[V,t] satisfies (2.10), one has that

$$1/2\sigma^2 V^2 F_{11} - D_1 F_1 + F_2 = rF - rVF_1 - D_2$$
(2.17)

Substituting (2.17) into (2.16), one can rewrite (2.16) as

$$dY = [F_1(\alpha - r)V + rF - D_2]dt + F_1V\sigma dZ$$
 (2.18)

Note that the calculation of Y(t) and its dynamics by the quant department in no way requires knowledge of the time-series of values for portfolio (\*),  $\{P(t)\}$ , that are calculated by the trading desk. Putting these two time-series together, we define  $Q(t) \equiv P(t) - Y(t)$ . It follows that dQ = dP - dY. Substituting for dP from (2.15) and for dY from (2.18), rearranging terms using (2.8), one has that

$$dQ = rQ dt + F_1 V (dS/S - dV/V)$$
  
=  $(rQ + F_1 V [\mu - \alpha]) dt + F_1 V \theta db.$  (2.19)

At this point, we digress to examine the special case in which perfect replication of the return on the underlying asset obtains (i.e.,  $\rho = 1$  and there is no tracking error). In that case, equation (2.19) reduces to an ordinary differential equation  $(\dot{Q}/Q = r)$  with solution

$$Q(t) = Q(0)\exp(rt) \tag{2.20}$$

where Q(0) = P(0) - Y(0) = P(0) - F[V(0), 0]. Therefore, if the initial funding provided to the trading desk for portfolio (\*) is chosen so that P(0) = F[V(0), 0], then from (2.20),  $Q(t) \equiv 0$  for all t and

$$P(t) = F[V(t), t]$$
 (2.21)

By comparison of (2.11)–(2.13) with (2.2), one has from (2.21) that the (\*)-portfolio strategy generates the identical payment flows and terminal (and boundary) values as the derivative security described at the outset of this analysis. That is, for a one-time, initial investment of F[V(0),0], a feasible portfolio strategy has been found that exactly replicates the payoffs to the derivative security. Thus, F[V(0),0] is the cost to the intermediary for producing the derivative. If the derivative security is traded, then to avoid ("conditional") arbitrage (conditional on  $\sigma, r, D_1$ ), its price must satisfy

$$W(t) = P(t) = F[V(t), t].$$
(2.22)

Since the absence of arbitrage opportunities is a *necessary* condition for equilibrium, it follows that equilibrium prices for derivative securities on continuously tradable underlying assets must satisfy (2.22). This is, of course, the original Black-Scholes result and the V-Fund degenerates into a single asset, the underlying asset itself. However, note that (2.22) obtains without assuming that the derivative-pricing function is a twice-continuously differentiable function of V and t. The smoothness of the pricing function is instead a derived conclusion.

Note further that the development of the (\*)-portfolio strategy did not require that the derivative security (defined by (2.2)) actually trades in the capital market. The (\*)-portfolio strategy provides the technology for "manufacturing" or synthetically creating the cash flows and payoffs of the derivative security if it does not exist. That is, if one describes a state-contingent schedule of outcomes for a portfolio (i.e. specifies  $f, g, h, D_2, T, V(t), \overline{V}(t)$ ), then the (\*)-portfolio strategy provides the trading rules to create this pattern of payouts and it specifies the cost of implementing those rules. The cost of creating the security at time t is thus F[V(t), t]. Moreover, if the financial-services industry is competitive, then price equals marginal cost, and (2.22) obtains as the formula for equilibrium prices of derivatives sold directly by intermediaries.

Returning from this digression to the case of imperfect replication, one has, by construction of the process for Y, that Q = P - Y is the cumulative arithmetic tracking error for the hedging portfolio. By inspection of (2.19), the instantaneous tracking error for the derivative security is perfectly correlated with the tracking error of the V-Fund. Hence, from (2.9), it follows that the tracking error for the hedging portfolio is uncorrelated with the returns on all continuously traded assets. Using this lack of correlation with any other traded asset, I now argue that in this case the replication-based valuation can be used for pricing the derivative security even though replication is not feasible.

As we know, in all equilibrium asset-pricing models, assets that have only non-systematic or diversifiable risk are priced to yield an expected return equal to the riskless rate of interest. The condition satisfied by the tracking error component of the hedging portfolio satisfies an even stronger no-correlation condition than either a zero-beta asset in the CAPM, a zero multibeta asset of the Intertemporal CAPM, or a zero factor-risk asset of the Arbitrage Pricing Theory. Thus, by any of those theories, the equilibrium condition from either (2.8) or (2.19) is that

$$\mu = \alpha. \tag{2.23}$$

If (2.23) obtains, it follows immediately that the equilibrium price for the derivative security is F[V(t), t], the same formula "as if" the underlying assets traded continuously. And as a consequence, the Black-Scholes formula would apply even in those applications in which the underlying asset is not traded.

As is well known from the literature on incomplete markets, (2.23)need not obtain if the creation of the new derivative security helps complete the market for a large enough subset of investors that the incremental dimension of risk spanned by this new instrument is "priced" as a systematic risk factor with an expected return different from the riskless interest rate. Markets tend to remain incomplete with respect to a particular risk either because the cost of creating the securities necessary to span that risk exceeds the benefits, or because non-verifiability, moral-hazard, or adverse-selection problems render the viability of such securities untenable. Generally, major macro risks for which significant pools of investors want to manage their exposures are not controllable by any group of investors, and it is unlikely that any group would have systematic access to materially better information about those risks. Hence, the usual asymmetric-information and incentive reasons given for market failure do not seem to be present. In systems with welldeveloped financial institutions and markets and with today's financial technology, it is thus not readily apparent what factors make the cost of developing standardized derivative markets (e.g., futures, swaps, options) prohibitive if, in large scale, there is a significant premium latently waiting to be paid by investors who currently participate in the markets. On a more prosaic empirical note, in most applications of the option-pricing model, the "residual" or tracking-error variations are likely to be specific to the underlying project, firm, institution, or person, and thereby they are unlikely candidates for macro-risk surrogates. These observations support the prospects for (2.23) to obtain.

However, the risk need not be macro in scope in order to be significant to one investor or a small group of investors. Obvious examples of such risks would be various firm- or person-specific components of human capital, including death and disability risks. To make a case for instruments with these types of exposures to be priced with a risk premium, incomplete-market models often focus on the "incipientdemand" (or "maximum reservation") price or risk premium that an investor would pay to eliminate a risk that is not covered in the market by the existing set of securities. In the abstract, that price, of course, can be quite substantial. However, arguments along these lines to explain financial product pricing implicitly assume a rather modest and static financial-services sector. A classic example is life insurance. Risk-averse individuals with families may, if necessary, be willing to pay a considerable premium for life insurance, well in excess of the actuarial mortality risk, even after taking into account moral-hazard and person-specific informational asymmetries. Moreover, if the analysis further postulates a financial sector so crude that bilateral contracts between risk-averse individuals are the only way to obtain such insurance, then the equilibrium price for such insurance in that model can be so large that few, if any, contracts are created. But, such models are a poor descriptor of the real world. If the institutions and markets were really that limited, the incentives for change and innovation would be enormous. Modern finance technology and experience in implementing it provide the means for such change. And if, instead, one admits into the model just the classic mechanism for organizing an "insurance" institution (whether government-run or private-sector) to take advantage of the enormous diversification benefits of pooling such risks and subdividing them among large numbers of participants, then the equilibrium price equals the "supply" price of such insurance contracts which approaches the actuarial rate.

As is typical in analyses of other industries, the equilibrium prices of financial products and services are more closely linked to the costs of the efficient producers than to the inefficient ones (except perhaps as a very crude upper bound to those prices). Furthermore, the institutional structure of the financial system is neither exogenous nor fixed. In theory and in practice, that structure changes in response to changing technology and to profit-opportunities for creating new products and existing products more efficiently. As discussed at length elsewhere (Merton, 1992, pp. 457–467; 535–536), a financial sector with a rich and well-developed structure of institutions can justify a "quasidichotomy" modeling approach to the pricing of real and financial assets that employs "reduced-form" equilibrium models with a simple financial sector in which all agents are assumed to be minimum-cost information processors and transactors. However, distortions of insights into the real world can occur if significant costs for the agents are introduced into that model while the simple financial sector is retained as an unchanged assumption. Put simply, high transaction and information costs for most of the economy's agents to directly create their own financial products and services does not imply that equilibrium asset prices are influenced by those high costs, as long as there is an efficient financial-service industry with low-cost, reasonably competitive producers.

In considering the preceding technical analysis, one might wonder if there are relevant situations in which the price is observable but trade in the asset cannot take place? One common class of real-world instances is characterized as follows: consider an insurance company that has guaranteed the financial performance of the liabilities of a privately-held opaque institution with a mark-to-market portfolio of assets. The market value of that portfolio (corresponding to V in the analysis here) is provided to the guarantor on a continuous basis, but the portfolio itself cannot be traded by the guarantor to hedge its exposure because it does not know the assets held within the portfolio. Elsewhere (Merton, 1997a), I have developed a model using an alternative approach of incentive-contracting combined with the derivative-security technology to analyze the problem of contract guarantees for an opaque institution. It is nevertheless the case that discontinuous tradability of an asset is often accompanied by discontinuous observations of its price. And so, the combination of the two warrants attention. Hence, I complete this section with consideration of how to modify the valuation formula if the price of the underlying asset V is not continuously observable.

Suppose that in the example adopted in this section, the price of the underlying asset is observed at t = 0 and then again at the maturity of the derivative contract, t = T. In between, there is neither direct observation nor inferential information from payouts on the asset. Hence,  $D_1(V,t) = 0$ , and the derivative security has no payouts or interim "stopping points" prior to maturity [as specified in (2.11) and (2.12)] contingent on V(t). It is however known that the dynamics of V are as described in Assumption II with a covariance structure with available traded assets sufficiently well specified to construct the V-Fund according to (2.5). Define the random variable  $X(t) \equiv V(t)/S(t)$ , the cumulative proportional tracking error, with X(0) = 1. By applying Itô's lemma, one has from (2.8), (2.9), and (2.23) that the dynamics for X can be written as

$$dX = \theta X \, db. \tag{2.24}$$

It follows from (2.24) that the distribution for X(t), conditional on X(0) = 1, is lognormal with the expected value of X(t) equal to 1 and the variance of  $\ln[X(t)]$  equal to  $\theta^2 t$ . The partial differential equation for F, corresponding to (2.10), that determines the hedging strategy, uses as its independent variable the best estimate of V(t), which is S(t), and it is written as

$$0 = 1/2\delta^2 S^2 F_{11}[S,t] + rSF_1[S,t] - rF[S,t] + F_2[S,t], \qquad (2.25)$$

subject to the terminal-time boundary condition that for S(T-) = S,

$$F[S,T] = E\{h(SX)\}$$
 (2.26)

where h is as defined in (2.13), X is a lognormally distributed random variable with  $E\{X\} = 1$  and variance of  $\ln[X]$  equal to  $\theta^2 T$  and  $E\{T\}$  is the expectation operator over the distribution of X.

Condition (2.26) reflects the fact that for all t < T, the best estimate of V(t) is S(t). However, at t = T, V(T) is revealed and the value of S "jumps" by the total cumulative tracking error of X(T) from its value S at t = T - to S(T) = V(T). The effect of the underlying asset price not being observable is perhaps well-illustrated by comparing the solution for the European-type call option with the classic

Black-Scholes solution given here in (2.1). The solution to (2.25) and (2.26) with  $h(V) = \max[0, V - L]$  is given by, for 0 < t < T,

$$F[S,t] = SN(u) - L\exp(-r[T-t])N(u - \sqrt{\gamma})$$
 (2.27)

where  $u = (\ln[S/L] + r[T - t] + \gamma/2)/\sqrt{\gamma}, \gamma = \delta^2(T - t) + \theta^2 T$ , and N() is the cumulative density function for the standard normal distribution.

By inspection of (2.1) and (2.27), the key difference in the optionpricing formula with and without continuous observation of the underlying asset price is that the variance over the remaining life of the option does not go to zero as t approaches T, because of the "jump" event at the expiration date corresponding to the cumulative effect of tracking error.

This section has explored conditions under which the Black-Scholes option-pricing model can be validly applied to the pricing of assets with derivative-security-like structures, even when the underlying assetequivalent is neither continuously traded nor continuously observable. A fuller analysis of this question would certainly take account of the additional tracking error that obtains as a consequence of imperfect dynamic trading of the V-Fund portfolio, along the lines of Bertsimas et al. (1997). However, a more accurate assessment of the real-world impact should also take into account other risk-management tools that intermediaries have to reduce tracking error. For instance, as developed in analytical detail in Merton (1992, pp. 450–457) intermediaries need only use dynamic trading to hedge their *net* derivative-security exposures to various underlying assets. For a real-world intermediary with a large book of various derivative products, netting, which in effect extends the capability for hedging to include trading in securities with "non-linear" pay-off structures, can vastly reduce the size and even the frequency of the hedging transactions necessary to achieve an acceptable level of tracking error. Beyond this, as part of their optimal risk management, intermediaries can "shade" their bid and offer prices among their various products to encourage more or less customer activity in different products to help manage their exposures. The limiting case when the net positions of customer exposures leaves the intermediary with no exposure is called a "matched book."

# 2.3 Applications of the Option-Pricing Technology

Open the financial section of a major newspaper almost anywhere in the world and you will find pages devoted to reporting the prices of exchange-traded derivative securities, both futures and options. Along with the vast over-the-counter derivatives market, these exchange markets trade options and futures on individual stocks, stock-index and mutual-fund portfolios, on bonds and other fixed-income securities of every maturity, on currencies, and on commodities including agricultural products, metals, crude oil and refined products, natural gas, and even electricity. The volume of transactions in these markets is often many times larger than the volume in the underlying cash-market assets. Options have traditionally been used in the purchase of real estate and the acquisition of publishing and movie rights. Employee stock options have long been granted to key employees and today represent a significantly growing proportion of total compensation, especially for the more highly paid workers in the United States. In all these markets, the same option-pricing methodology set forth in the preceding section is widely used both to price and to measure the risk exposure from these derivatives (cf. Jarrow and Rudd (1983) and Cox and Rubinstein (1985)). However, financial options represent only one of several categories of applications for the option-pricing technology.

In the late 1960s and early 1970s when the basic research leading to the Black-Scholes model was underway, options were seen as rather arcane and specialized financial instruments. However, both Black and Scholes (1972, 1973) and I (Merton, 1970, 1974) recognized early on in the research effort that the same approach used to price options could be applied to a variety of other valuation problems. Perhaps the first major development of this sort was the pricing of corporate liabilities, the "right-hand side" of the firm's balance sheet. This approach to valuation treated the wide array of instruments used to finance firms such as debentures, convertible bonds, warrants, preferred stock, and common stock (as well as a variety of hybrid securities) as derivative securities with their contractual payouts ultimately dependent on the value of the overall firm. In contrast to the standard fragmented valuation methods of the time, it provided a unified theory for pricing these liabilities. Because application of the pricing methodology does not require a history of trading in the particular instrument to be evaluated, it was well-suited for pricing new types of financial securities issued by corporations in an innovating environment. Applications to corporate finance along this line developed rapidly.<sup>10</sup>

"Option-like" structures were soon seen to be lurking everywhere; thus there came an explosion of research in applying option-pricing theory which still continues. Indeed, I could not do full justice to the list of contributions accumulated over the past 25 years even if this entire paper were devoted to that endeavor. Fortunately, a major effort to do just that is underway and the results will soon be available (Jin et al., forthcoming). The authors have generously shared their findings with me. And so, I can convey here some sense of the breadth of applications and be necessarily incomplete without harm.

The put option is a basic option which gives its owner the right to sell the underlying asset at a specified ("exercise") price on or before a given ("expiration") date. When purchased in conjunction with ownership of the underlying asset, it is functionally equivalent to an insurance policy that protects its owner against economic loss from a decline in the asset's value below the exercise price for any reason. where the term of the insurance policy corresponds to the expiration date. Hence, option-pricing theory can be applied to value insurance contracts. An early insurance application of the Black-Scholes model was to the pricing of loan guarantees and deposit insurance (cf. Merton, 1977a). A contract that insures against losses in value caused by default on promised payments on a contract in effect is equivalent to a put option on the contract with an exercise price equal to the value of the contract if it were default-free. Loan and other contract guarantees, collectively called credit derivatives, are ubiquitous in the private sector. Indeed, whenever a debt instrument is purchased in which there is any chance that the promised payments will not be made, the purchaser is not only lending money but also in effect issuing a loan guarantee as

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> See Merton (1992, pp. 423–427) for an extensive list of references. See also Hawkins (1982) and Brennan and Schwartz (1985a) and the early empirical testing by Jones et al. (1984).

a form of self-insurance. Another private-sector application of options analysis is in the valuation of catastrophic-insurance reinsurance contracts and bonds.<sup>11</sup> Dual funds and exotic options provide various financial insurance and minimum-return-guarantee products.<sup>12</sup>

Almost surely, the largest issuer of such guarantees are governments. In the United States, the Office of the Management of the Budget is required by law to value those guarantees. The option model has been applied to assess deposit insurance, pension insurance, guarantees of student loans and home mortgages, and loans to small businesses and some large ones as well.<sup>13</sup> The application to government activities goes beyond just providing guarantees. The model has been used to determine the cost of other subsidies including farm-price supports and through-put guarantees for pipelines.<sup>14</sup> It has been applied to value licenses issued with limiting quotas such as for taxis or fisheries or the right to pollute and to value the government's right to change those quotas.<sup>15</sup> Government sanctions patents. The decision whether to spend the resources to acquire a patent depends on the value of the patent which can be framed as an option-pricing problem. Indeed, even on something that is not currently commercial, one may acquire the patent for its "option value," should economic conditions change in an unexpected way.<sup>16</sup> Paddock et al. (1988) show that option value can be a significant proportion of the total valuation of governmentgranted offshore drilling rights, especially when current and expected future economic conditions would not support development of the fields.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> cf. Kraus and Ross (1982), Doherty and Garven (1986), Cummins (1988), Cummins and Geman (1995), and Harrington et al. (1995).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Brennan and Schwartz (1976), Ingersoll, Jr. (1976), Goldman et al. (1979), Gatto et al. (1980), and Stulz (1982). In an early real-world application, Myron Scholes and I developed the first options-strategy mutual fund in the United States, Money Market/Options Investments, Inc., in February 1976. The strategy which invested 90 percent of its assets in money market instruments and ten percent in a diversified portfolio of stock call options provided equity exposure on the upside with a guaranteed "floor" on the value of the portfolio. The return patterns from this and similar "floor" strategies were later published in Merton et al. (1978, 1982).

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup>Sosin (1980), Baldwin et al. (1983), Cunningham and Hendershott (1984), Marcus (1987), Bodie et al. (1992), Bodie (1996), Mody (1996), and Neal (1996).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Mason and Merton (1985), Turvey and Amanor-Boadu (1989) and Kang and Brorsen (1995).

 $<sup>^{15}</sup>$  Anderson (1987) and Karpoff (1989).

 $<sup>^{16}</sup>$  Trigeorgis (1993).

Option-pricing analysis quantifies the government's economic decision whether to build roads in less-populated areas depending on whether it has the policy option to abandon rural roads if they are not used enough.<sup>17</sup>

Various legal and tax issues involving policy and behavior have been addressed using the option model. Among them is the valuation of plaintiffs' litigation options, bankruptcy laws including limited-liability provisions, tax delinquency on real estate and other property as an option to abandon or recover the property by paying the arrears, tax evasion, and valuing the tax "timing" option for the capital-gains tax in a circumstance when only realization of losses and gains on investments triggers a taxable event.<sup>18</sup>

In a recent preliminary study, the options structure has been employed to help model the decision of whether the Social Security fund should invest in equities (Smetters, 1997). As can be seen in the option formula of the preceding section, the value of an option depends on the volatility of the underlying asset. The Federal Reserve uses as one of its indicators of investor uncertainty about the future course of interest rates, the "implied" volatility derived from option prices on government bonds.<sup>19</sup> In his last paper, published after his death, Black (1995) applies options theory to model the process for the interest rates that govern the dynamics of government bond prices. In another area involving central-bank concerns, Perold (1995) shows how the introduction of various types of derivatives contracts has helped reduce potential systemic-risk problems in the payment system from settlement exposures. The Black-Scholes model can be used to value the "free credit option" implicitly offered to participants, in addition to "float," in markets with other than instantaneous settlement periods. See also Kupiec and White (1996). The prospective application of derivativesecurity technology to enhance central-bank stabilization policies in both interest rates and currencies is discussed in Merton (1995, 1997b).

 $<sup>^{17}</sup>$  Hamlett and Baumel (1990).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Constantinides and Ingersoll (1984), O'Flaherty (1990), Blanton (1995), Mahoney (1995), and Terry (1995).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup>Nasar (1992). See Bodie and Merton (1995) for an overview article on implied volatility as an example of the informational role of asset and option prices.

In an application involving government activities far removed from sophisticated and relatively efficient financial markets, options analysis has been used to provide new insights into optimal government planning policies in developing countries. A view held by some in development economics about the optimal educational policy for less-developed countries is that once the expected future needs for labor-force composition are determined, the optimal education policy should be to pursue targeted training of the specific skills forecast and in the quantities needed. The alternative of providing either more general education and training in multiple skills or training in skills not expected to be used is seen as a "luxury" that poorer, developing countries could not afford. It, of course, was understood, that forecasts of future labor-training needs were not precise. Nevertheless, the basic prescription formally treated them as if they were. In Merton (1992), the question is revisited, this time with an explicit recognition of the uncertainty about future labor requirements embedded in the model. The analysis shows that the value of having the option to change the skill mix and skill type of the labor force over a relatively short period of time can exceed the increased cost in terms of longer education periods or less-deep training in any one skill. The Black-Scholes model is used to quantify that tradeoff. In a different context of the private-sector in a developed country, the same technique could be used to assess the cost-benefit tradeoff for a company to pay a higher wage for a labor force with additional skills not expected to be used in return for the flexibility to employ those skills if the unexpected happens.

The discussion of labor education and training decisions and litigation and taxes leads naturally into the subject of human capital and household decision-making. The individual decision as to how much vocational education to acquire can be formulated as an optionvaluation problem in which the optimal exercise conditions reflect when to stop training and start working.<sup>20</sup> In the classic labor-leisure tradeoff, one whose job provides the flexibility to increase or decrease the number of hours worked, and hence his total compensation, on relatively short notice, has a valuable option relative to those whose available

 $<sup>^{20}</sup>$  Dothan and Williams (1981).

work hours are fixed.<sup>21</sup> Wage and pension-plan "floors" that provide for a minimum compensation, and even tenure for university professors (McDonald, 1974), have an option-like structure. Other options commonly a part of household finance are: the commitment by an institution to provide a mortgage to the house buyer, if he chooses to get one; the pre-payment right, after he takes the mortgage, that gives the homeowner the right to renegotiate the interest rate paid to the lender if rates  $fall;^{22}$  a car lease which gives the customer the right, but not the obligation, to purchase the car at a pre-specified price at the end of the lease.<sup>23</sup> Health-care insurance contains varying degrees of flexibility, a major one being whether the consumer agrees in advance to use only a pre-specified set of doctors and hospitals ("HMO plan") or he retains the right to choose an "out-of-plan" doctor or hospital ("pointof-service" plan). In the consumer making the decision on which to take and the health insurer assessing the relative cost of providing the two plans, each solves an option-pricing problem as to the value of that flexibility.<sup>24</sup> Much the same structure of valuation occurs in choosing between "pay-per-view" and "flat-fee" payment for cable-television services.

Many of the preceding option-pricing applications do not involve financial instruments. The family of such applications is called "real" options. The most developed area for real-option application is investment decisions by firms.<sup>25</sup> However, real-options analysis has also been applied to real-estate investment and development decisions.<sup>26</sup> The common element for using option-pricing here is the same as in the preceding examples: the future is uncertain (if it were not, there would be no need to create options because we know now what we will do later) and in an uncertain environment, having the flexibility to decide what

 $<sup>^{21}</sup>$ Bodie et al. (1992).

 $<sup>^{22}\,\</sup>mathrm{Dunn}$  and McConnell (1981) and Brennan and Schwartz (1985b).

 $<sup>^{23}</sup>$  Miller (1995).

 $<sup>^{24}\,\</sup>mathrm{Hayes}$  et al. (1993) and Magiera and McLean (1996).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Mason and Merton (1985), McDonald and Siegel (1985), Majd and Pindyck (1987), Triantis and Hodder (1990), Dixit and Pindyck (1994), Nichols (1994), Trigeorgis (1996), and Leslie and Michaels (1997).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Smith (1984), Chiang et al. (1986), Geltner and Wheaton (1989), Williams (1991), and Zinkhan (1991).

to do after some of that uncertainty is resolved definitely has value. Option-pricing theory provides the means for assessing that value.

The major categories of options within project-investment valuations are: the option to initiate or expand, the option to abandon or contract, and the option to wait, slow-down, or speed-up development. There are "growth" options which involve creating excess capacity as an option to expand and research and development as creating the opportunity to produce new products and even new businesses, but not the obligation to do so if they are not economically viable.<sup>27</sup>

A few examples: For real-world application of the options technology in valuing product development in the pharmaceutical industry, see Nichols (1994). In the generation of electric power, the power plant can be constructed to use a single fuel such as oil or natural gas or it can be built to operate on either. The value of that option is the ability to use the least-cost, available fuel at each point in time and the cost of that optionality is manifest in both the higher cost of construction and less-efficient energy conversion than with the corresponding specialized equipment. A third example described in Luehrman (1992) comes from the entertainment industry and involves the decision about making a sequel to a movie: the choices are: either to produce both the original movie and its sequel at the same time, or wait and produce the sequel after the success or failure of the original is known. One does not have to be a movie-production expert to guess that the incremental cost of producing the sequel is going to be less if the first path is followed. While this is done, more typically the latter is chosen, especially with higherbudget films. The economic reason is that the second approach provides the option not to make the sequel (if, for example, the original is not a success). If the producer knew (almost certainly) that the sequel will be produced, then the option value of waiting for more information is small and the cost of doing the sequel separately is likely to exceed the benefit. Hence, once again, we see that the amount of uncertainty is critical to the decision, and the option-pricing model provides the means for quantifying the cost/benefit tradeoff. As a last example, Baldwin

 $<sup>^{27}\,\</sup>mathrm{Kester}$  (1984), McLaughlin and Taggart (1992), and Faulkner (1996).

and Clark (1999) develop a model for designing complex production systems focused around the concept of modularity. They exemplify their central theme with several industrial examples which include computer and automobile production. Modularity in production provides options. In assessing the value of modularity for production, they employ an option-pricing type of methodology, where complexity in the production system is comparable to uncertainty in the financial one.<sup>28</sup>

In each of these real-option examples as with a number of the other applications discussed in this section, the underlying "asset" is rarely traded in anything approximating a continuous market and its price is therefore not continuously observable either. For that reason, this paper, manifestly focused on applications, devotes so much space to the technical section on extending the Black-Scholes option-pricing framework to include non-tradability and non-observability.

# 2.4 Future Directions of Applications

As I suggested at the outset, innovation is a central force driving the financial system toward greater economic efficiency with considerable economic benefit having accrued from the changes since the time that the option-pricing papers were published. Indeed, much financial research and broad-based practitioner experience developed over that period have led to vast improvements in our understanding of how to apply the new financial technologies to manage risk. Moreover, we have seen how wide ranging are the applications of our technology for pricing and measuring the risk of derivatives. Nevertheless, there still remains an intense uneasiness among managers, regulators, politicians, the press, and the public over these new derivative-security activities and their perceived risks to financial institutions. And this seems to be the case even though the huge financial disruptions, such as the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> See also He and Pindyck (1992). On an entirely different application, Kester's (1984) analysis of whether to develop products in parallel or sequentially could be applied to the evaluation of alternative strategies for funding basic scientific research: is it better to support N different research approaches simultaneously or just to support one or two and then use the resulting outcomes to sequence future research approaches? See also Merton (1992, p. 426).

savings-and-loan debacle of the 1980s in the United States and the current financial crises in Asia and some emerging markets, appear to be the consequence of the more traditional risks taken by institutions such as commercial, real-estate, and less-developed-country lending, loan guarantees, and equity-share holdings.

One conjecture attributes this uneasiness to the frequently cited instances of individual costly events that are alleged to be associated with derivatives, such as the failure of Barings Bank, Procter and Gamble's losses on complex interest-rate contracts, the financial distress of Orange County, and so forth. Perhaps.<sup>29</sup> But, as already noted, derivatives are ubiquitous in the financial world and thus, they are likely to be present in any financial circumstance, whether or not their use has anything causal to do with the resulting financial outcomes. However, even if all these allegations were valid, the sheer fact that we are able to associate individual names with these occurrences instead of mere numbers ("XYZ company" instead of "475-500 thrifts" as the relevant descriptor) would suggest that these are relatively isolated events – unfortunate pathologies rather than indicators of systemic flaws. In contrast, the physiology of this financial technology, that is, how it works when it works as it should, is not the subject of daily reports from around the globe but is essentially taken for granted.

An alternative or supplementary conjecture about the sources of the collective anxiety over derivatives holds that they are a part of a wider implementation of financial innovations which have required major changes in the basic institutional hierarchy and in the infrastructure to support it. As a result, the knowledge base now required to manage and oversee financial institutions differs greatly from the traditional training and experience of many financial managers and government regulators. Experiential changes of this sort are threatening. It is difficult to deal with change that is exogenous to our traditional knowledge base and framework and thus comes to seem beyond our control. Decreased understanding of the new environment can create a sense of greater risk even when the objective level of risk in the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Miller (1997) provides a cogent analysis refuting many of the specific-case allegations of derivatives misuse.

system remains unchanged or is actually reduced. If so, we should start to deal with the problem now since the knowledge gap may widen if the current pace of financial innovation, as some anticipate, accelerates into the 21st century. Moreover, greater complexity of products and the need for more rapid decision-making will probably increase the reliance on models, which in turn implies a growing place for elements of mathematical and computational maturity in the knowledge base of managers. Dealing with this knowledge gap offers considerable challenge to private institutions and government as well as considerable opportunity to schools of management and engineering and to university departments of economics and mathematics.

There are two essentially different frames of reference for trying to analyze and understand changes in the financial system. One perspective takes as given the existing institutional structure of financial service providers, whether governmental or private-sector, and examines what can be done to make those institutions perform their particular financial services more efficiently and profitably. An alternative to this traditional institutional perspective – and the one I favor – is the functional perspective, which takes as given the economic functions served by the financial system and examines what is the best institutional structure to perform those functions.<sup>30</sup> The basic functions of a financial system are essentially the same in all economies, which makes them far more stable, across time and across geopolitical borders, than the identity and structure of the institutions performing them. Thus, a functional perspective offers a more robust frame of reference than an institutional one, especially in a rapidly changing financial environment. It is difficult to use institutions as the conceptual "anchor" for analyzing the evolving financial system when the institutional structure is itself changing significantly, as has been the case for the past two decades and as appears likely to continue well into the future. In contrast, in the functional perspective, institutional change is endogenous, and may therefore prove especially useful in predicting the future direction of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> For elaboration on the functional perspective, see Merton (1993, 1995), Crane et al. (1995), and Bodie and Merton (1998).

financial innovation, changes in financial markets and intermediaries, and regulatory design.<sup>31</sup>

The successful private-sector and governmental financial service providers and overseers in the impending future will be those who can address the disruptive aspects of innovation in financial technology while still fully exploiting its efficiency benefits. What types of research and training will be needed to manage financial institutions? The view of the future here as elsewhere in the economic sphere is clouded with significant uncertainties. With this in mind, I nevertheless try my hand at a few thoughts on the direction of change for product and service demands by users of the financial system and the implications of those changes for applications of mathematical financial modeling.

The household sector of users in the more fully developed financial systems has experienced a secular trend of disaggregation in financial services. Some see this trend continuing with existing products such as mutual funds being transported into technologically less-developed systems. Perhaps so, especially in the more immediate future, with the widespread growth of relatively inexpensive Internet accessibility. However, deep and wide-ranging disaggregation has left households with the responsibility for making important and technically complex micro financial decisions involving risk (such as detailed asset allocation and estimates of the optimal level of life-cycle saving for retirement) – decisions that they had not had to make in the past, are not trained to make in the present, and are unlikely to execute efficiently even with attempts at education in the future. The low-cost availability of the Internet does not solve the "principal-agent" problem

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> During the last 25 years, finance theory has been a good predictor of future changes in finance practice. That is, when theory seems to suggest that something "should be there" and it isn't, practice has evolved so that it is. The "pure" securities developed by Arrow (1953) that so clearly explain the theoretical function of financial instruments in risk bearing were nowhere to be found in the real world until the broad development of the options and derivative-security markets. It is now routine for financial engineers to disaggregate the cash flows of various securities into their elemental Arrow-security component parts and then to reaggregate them to create securities with new patterns of cash flows. For the relation between options and Arrow securities, and the application of the Black-Scholes model to the synthesis and pricing of Arrow securities, see Ross (1976b), Banz and Miller (1978), Breeden and Litzenberger (1978), Duffie and Huang (1986), and Merton (1992, pp. 443–450).

with respect to financial advice dispensed by an agent. That is why I believe that the trend will shift toward more integrated financial products and services, which are easier to understand and more tailored toward individual profiles. Those products and services will include not only the traditional attempt to achieve an efficient risk-return tradeoff for the tangible-wealth portfolio but will also integrate human-capital considerations, hedging, and income and estate tax planning into the asset-allocation decisions. Beyond the advisory role, financial service providers will undertake a role of principal to create financial instruments that eliminate "short-fall" or "basis" risk for households with respect to targeted financial goals such as tuition for children's higher education and desired consumption-smoothing throughout the lifecycle (e.g., preserving the household's standard of living in retirement, cf. Modigliani, 1986). The creation of such customized financial instruments will be made economically feasible by the derivative-security pricing technology that permits the construction of custom products at "assembly-line"-levels of cost. Paradoxically, making the products more user-friendly and simpler to understand for customers will create considerably more complexity for the producers of those products. Hence, financial-engineering creativity and the technological and transactional bases to implement that creativity, reliably and cost-effectively, are likely to become a central competitive element in the industry. The resulting complexity will require more elaborate and highly quantitative risk-management systems within financial service firms and a parallel need for more sophisticated approaches to government oversight. Neither of these can be achieved without greater reliance on mathematical financial modeling, which in turn will be feasible only with continued improvements in the sophistication and accuracy of financial models.

Non-financial firms currently use derivative securities and other contractual agreements to hedge interest rate, currency, commodity, and even equity price risks. With improved lower-cost technology and learning-curve experience, this practice is likely to expand. Eventually, this alternative to equity capital as a cushion for risk could lead to a major change of corporate structures as more firms use hedging to substitute for equity capital; thereby moving from publicly traded shares to closely-held private shares.

The preceding section provides examples of current applications of the options technology to corporate project evaluation: the evaluation of research-and-development projects in pharmaceuticals and the value of flexibility in the decision about sequel production in the movie industry. The big potential shift in the future, however, is from tactical applications of derivatives to strategic ones.<sup>32</sup> For example, a hypothetical oil company with crude oil reserves and gasoline and heating-oil distribution but no refining capability could complete the vertical integration of the firm by using contractual agreements instead of physical acquisition of a refinery. Thus, by entering into contracts that call for the delivery of crude oil by the firm on one date in return for receiving a mix of refined petroleum products at a prespecified later date, the firm in effect creates a synthetic refinery. Realworld strategic examples in natural gas and electricity are described in Harvard Business School case studies, "Enron Gas Services" (1994) and "Tennessee Valley Authority: Option Purchase Agreements" (1996), by Tufano. There is some evidence that these new financial technologies may even lead to a revisiting of the industrial-organization model for these industries.

It is no coincidence that the early strategic applications are in energy- and power-generation industries that need long-term planning horizons and have major fixed-cost components on a large scale with considerable uncertainty. Since energy and power generation are fundamental in every economy, this use for derivatives offers mainline applications in both developed and developing countries. Eventually, such use of derivatives may become standard tools for implementing strategic objectives.

A major requirement for the efficient broad-based application of these contracting technologies in both the household and nonfinancial-firm sectors will be to find effective organizational structures

 $<sup>^{32}</sup>$ See Kester (1984), Myers (1984), and Bowman and Hurry (1993) on the application of option-pricing theory to the evaluation of strategic decisions.

for ensuring contract performance, which includes global clarification and revisions of the treatment of such contractual agreements in bankruptcy. The need for assurances on contract performance is likely to stimulate further development of the financial-guarantee business for financial institutions. Such institutions will have to improve the efficiency of collateral management further as assurance for performance. As we have seen, one early application of the option-pricing model focuses directly on the valuation and risk-exposure measurement of financial guarantees.

A consequence of all this prospective technological change will be the need for greater analytical understanding of valuation and risk management by users, producers, and regulators of derivative securities. Furthermore, improvements in efficiency from derivative products will not be effectively realized without concurrent changes in the financial "infrastructure" – the institutional interfaces between intermediaries and financial markets, regulatory practices, organization of trading, clearing, settlement, other back-office facilities, and management-information systems. To perform its functions as both user and overseer of the financial system, government will need to innovate and make use of derivative-security technology in the provision of risk-accounting standards, designing monetary and fiscal policies, implementing stabilization programs, and overseeing financial-system regulation.

In summary, in the distant past, applications of mathematical models had only limited and sidestream effects on finance practice. But in the last quarter century since the publication of the Black-Scholes option-pricing theory, such models have become mainstream to practitioners in financial institutions and markets around the world. The option-pricing model has played an active role in that transformation. It is safe to say that mathematical models will play an indispensable role in the functioning of the global financial system.

Even this brief discourse on the application to finance practice of mathematical models in general and the option-pricing model in particular would be negligently incomplete without a strong word of caution about their use. At times we can lose sight of the ultimate purpose of the models when their mathematics become too interesting. The mathematics of financial models can be applied precisely, but the models are not at all precise in their application to the complex real world. Their accuracy as a useful approximation to that world varies significantly across time and place. The models should be applied in practice only tentatively, with careful assessment of their limitations in each application.

# 2.5 References

- Anderson, J. E. (1987), 'Quotas as options: Optimality and quota license pricing under uncertainty'. Journal of International Economics 23(1-2), 21-39.
- Arrow, K. J. (1953), 'Le rôle des valeurs boursières pour la répartition la meilleure des risques'. In: *Econometrie*, Vol. XI, pp. 41–7. Paris. Colloques Internationaux du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.
- Bachelier, L. (1900), 'Théorie de la spéculation'. In: Annales Science de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure, Vol. 3, No. 1018. Paris: Gauthier-Villars. (English translation in Cootner, P. H., ed. The Random Character of Stock Market Prices, Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1964, pp. 17–78.).
- Baldwin, C. (1972), 'Pricing Convertible Preferred Stock According to the Rational Option Pricing Theory'. B.S. dissertation, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA.
- Baldwin, C. and K. Clark (1999), Design rules: The power of modularity. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. Forthcoming.
- Baldwin, C., D. Lessard, and S. P. Mason (1983), 'Budgetary time bombs: Controlling government loan guarantees'. *Canadian Public Policy* 9, 338–46.
- Banz, R. W. and M. H. Miller (1978), 'Prices for state-contingent claims: Some estimates and applications'. *Journal of Business* 51(4), 653–72.
- Bernstein, P. L. (1992), Capital Ideas: The Improbable Origins of Modern Wall Street. New York: Free Press.
- Bertsimas, D., L. Kogan, and A. W. Lo (1997), 'Pricing and hedging derivative securities in incomplete markets: An e-arbitrage approach'.

Sloan School of Management, Massachusetts Institute of Technology Working Paper, #LFE-1027-97.

- Black, F. (1973), 'The pricing of options and corporate liabilities'. Journal of Political Economy 81(3), 637–54.
- Black, F. (1989), 'How we came up with the option formula'. Journal of Portfolio Management 15(2), 4–8. Originally distributed in two parts by Fischer Black's pricing and commentary service on options, Options, Vol. 1, No. 10, June 21, 1976; Vol. 1, No. 11, July 5, 1976.
- Black, F. (1995), 'Interest rates as options'. Journal of Finance 50(5), 1371–76.
- Black, F. and M. S. Scholes (1972), 'The valuation of option contracts and a test of market efficiency'. *Journal of Finance* **27**(2), 399–418.
- Blanton, W. J. (1995), 'Reducing the value of plaintiff's litigation option in federal court: Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'. George Mason University Law Review 2, 159–222.
- Bodie, Z. (1996), 'What the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation can learn from the Federal Savings-and-Loan Insurance Corporation'. *Journal of Financial Services Research* 10(1), 83–100.
- Bodie, Z. and R. C. Merton (1995), The Informational Role of Asset Prices: The Case of Implied Volatility, Chap. 6 in Dwight B. Crane et al, pp. 197–224.
- Bodie, Z. and R. C. Merton (1998), *Finance*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Bodie, Z., R. C. Merton, and W. F. Samuelson (1992), 'Labor supply flexibility and portfolio choice in a life-cycle model'. *Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control* 16(3,4), 427–49.
- Bowman, E. H. and D. Hurry (1993), 'Strategy through the option lens: An integrated view of resource investments and the incrementalchoice process'. *Academy of Management Review* **18**(4), 760–82.
- Breeden, D. T. (1979), 'An intertemporal asset pricing model with stochastic consumption and investment opportunities'. *Journal of Financial Economics* 7(3), 265–96.
- Breeden, D. T. (1984), 'Futures markets and commodity options: Hedging and optimality in incomplete markets'. *Journal of Economic Theory* 32(2), 275–300.

- Breeden, D. T. and R. Litzenberger (1978), 'Prices of state-contingent claims implicit in option prices'. Journal of Business 51(4), 621–51.
- Brennan, M. J. and E. S. Schwartz (1976), 'The pricing of equitylinked life insurance policies with an asset value guarantee'. *Journal* of Financial Economics **3**(3), 195–213.
- Brennan, M. J. and E. S. Schwartz (1985a), 'Evaluating natural resource investments'. *Journal of Business* 58(2), 135–57.
- Brennan, M. J. and E. S. Schwartz (1985b), 'Determinants of GNMA mortgage prices'. Journal of the American Real Estate & Urban Economics Association 13(3), 209–28.
- Chiang, R., T.-Y. Lai, and D. C. Ling (1986), 'Retail leasehold interests: A contingent claim analysis'. Journal of the American Real Estate & Urban Economics Association 14(2), 216–29.
- Constantinides, G. M. and J. E. Ingersoll, Jr. (1984), 'Optimal bond trading with personal taxes'. *Journal of Financial Economics* **13**(3), 299–336.
- Cox, J. C. and S. A. Ross (1976), 'The valuation of options for alternative stochastic processes'. *Journal of Financial Economics* **3**(1/2), 145–66.
- Cox, J. C. and M. Rubinstein (1985), Options Markets. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Crane, D. B., K. A. Froot, S. P. Mason, A. F. Perold, R. C. Merton, Z. Bodie, E. R. Sirri, and P. Tufano (1995), *The Global Financial System: A Functional Perspective*. Boston: Harvard Business School Press.
- Cummins, J. D. (1988), 'Risk-based premiums for insurance guarantee funds'. Journal of Finance 43(4), 823–89.
- Cummins, J. D. and H. Geman (1995), 'Pricing catastrophe insurance futures and call spreads: An arbitrage approach'. *Journal of Fixed Income* 4(4), 46–57.
- Cunningham, D. F. and P. H. Hendershott (1984), 'Pricing FHA mortgage default insurance'. *Housing Finance Review* **3**(4), 373–92.
- Davis, M. H. A. (1997), 'Option pricing in incomplete markets'. In: M. A. H. Dempster and S. Pliska (eds.): *Mathematics of Derivative Securities*, pp. 216–26, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Dixit, A. K. and R. S. Pindyck (1994), Investment Under Uncertainty. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Doherty, N. A. and J. R. Garven (1986), 'Price regulation in property-liability insurance: A contingent-claims approach'. *Journal* of Finance 41(5), 1031–50.
- Dothan, U. and J. Williams (1981), 'Education as an option'. *Journal* of Business **54**(1), 117–39.
- Duffie, D. J. and C.-F. Huang (1986), 'Implementing Arrow-Debreu equilibria by continuous trading of a few long-lived securities'. *Econometria* **53**(6), 1337–56.
- Dunn, K. B. and J. J. McConnell (1981), 'Valuation of GNMA mortgage-backed securities'. Journal of Finance 36(3), 599–616.
- Faulkner, T. W. (1996), 'Applying "options thinking" to R & D valuation'. Research-Technology Management 39(3), 50–56.
- Figlewski, S. (1989), 'Options arbitrage in imperfect markets'. Journal of Finance 44(5), 1289–311.
- Föllmer, H. and D. Sondermann (1986), 'Hedging of non-redundant contingent-claims'. In: W. Hildenbrand and A. Mas-Colell (eds.): *Contributions to Mathematical Economics, in Honor of Gérard Debreu*, pp. 205–23, Amsterdam: North Holland.
- Gatto, M. A., R. Geske, R. Litzenberger, and H. B. Sosin (1980), 'Mutual fund insurance'. *Journal of Financial Economics* 8(3), 283–317.
- Geltner, D. and W. C. Wheaton (1989), 'On the use of the financial option price model to value and explain vacant urban land'. Journal of the American Real Estate & Urban Economics Association 17(2), 142–58.
- Goldman, M. B., H. B. Sosin, and L. A. Shepp (1979), 'On contingent claims that insure ex-post optimal stock market timing'. *Journal of Finance* 34(2), 401–13.
- Hamlett, C. A. and C. P. Baumel (1990), 'Rural road abandonment: Policy criteria and empirical analysis'. American Journal of Agricultural Economics 72(1), 114–20.
- Harrington, S. E., S. V. Mann, and G. Niehaus (1995), 'Insurer capital structure decisions and the viability of insurance derivatives'. *Journal* of Risk and Insurance 62(3), 483–508.

- Hawkins, G. D. (1982), 'An analysis of revolving credit agreements'. Journal of Financial Economics 10(1), 59–82.
- Hayes, J. A., J. B. Cole, and D. I. Meiselman (1993), 'Health insurance derivatives: The newest application of modern financial risk management'. Business Economics 28(2), 36–40.
- He, H. and R. S. Pindyck (1992), 'Investments in flexible production capacity'. Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control 16(3.4), 575–99.
- Ingersoll, Jr., J. E. (1976), 'A theoretical model and empirical investigation of the dual purpose funds: An application of contingent-claims analysis'. Journal of Financial Economics 3(1/2), 82–123.
- Itô, K. (1987), Kiyoshi Itô Selected Papers. New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Jarrow, R. A. and A. T. Rudd (1983), *Option Pricing*. Homewood, IL: Richard D. Irwin.
- Jin, L., L. Kogan, T. Lim, J. Taylor, and A. W. Lo, 'The Derivatives Sourcebook: A Bibliography of Applications of the Black-Scholes/Merton Option-Pricing Model'. Sloan School of Management, Massachusetts Institute of Technology Working Paper. Forthcoming.
- Jones, E. P., S. P. Mason, E. E. Rosenfeld, and L. Fisher (1984), 'Contingent claims analysis of corporate capital structures: An empirical investigation'. *Journal of Finance* **39**(3), 611–25.
- Kang, T. and B. W. Brorsen (1995), 'Valuing target price support programs with average option pricing'. American Journal of Agricultural Economics 77(1), 106–18.
- Karpoff, J. M. (1989), 'Characteristics of limited entry fisheries and the option component of entry licenses'. Land Economics 65(4), 386–93.
- Kester, W. C. (1984), 'Today's options for tomorrow's growth'. Harvard Business Review 62(2), 153–60.
- Kraus, A. and S. A. Ross (1982), 'The determination of fair profits for the property-liability insurance firm'. *Journal of Finance* **37**(4), 1015–28.
- Kupiec, P. H. and A. P. White (1996), 'Regulatory competition and the efficiency of alternative derivative product margining systems'. *Finance and Economics Discussion Series* 96/11. Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, Washington, DC.

- Leonard, R. J. (1971), M.S. thesis. Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- Leslie, K. J. and M. P. Michaels (1997), 'The real power of real options'. McKinsey Quarterly 2(3), 4–22.
- Long, J. B. (1974), 'Discussion'. Journal of Finance 29(2), 485–8.
- Luehrman, T. A. (1992), Case #9-292–140. Harvard Business School.
- Magiera, F. T. and R. A. McLean (1996), 'Strategic options in capital budgeting and program selection under fee-for-service and managed care'. *Health Care Management Review* 21(4), 7–17.
- Mahoney, P. G. (1995), 'Contract remedies and options pricing'. Journal of Legal Studies 24(1), 139–63.
- Majd, S. and R. S. Pindyck (1987), 'Time to build, option value, and investment decisions'. Journal of Financial Economics 18(1), 7–28.
- Marcus, A. J. (1987), 'Corporate pension policy and the value of PBGC insurance'. In: Z. Bodie, J. B. Shoven, and D. A. Wise (eds.): *Issues* in Pension Economics, pp. 49–76, Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.
- Mason, S. P. and R. C. Merton (1985), 'The role of contingent claims analysis in corporate finance'. In: E. Altman and M. Subrahmanyan (eds.): *Recent Advances in Corporate Finance*, pp. 7–54, Homewood, IL: Richard D. Irwin.
- McDonald, J. G. (1974), 'Faculty tenure as a put option: An economic interpretation'. Social Science Quarterly 55(2), 362–71.
- McDonald, R. L. and D. R. Siegel (1985), 'Investment and the valuation of firms when there is an option to shut down'. *International Economic Review* **26**(2), 331–49.
- McLaughlin, R. and R. A. Taggart (1992), 'The opportunity cost of using excess capacity'. *Financial Management* 21(2), 12–23.
- Merton, R. C. (1969), 'Lifetime portfolio selection under uncertainty: The continuous-time case'. *Review of Economics and Statistics* **51**(3), 247–57. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 4).
- Merton, R. C. (1970), 'A dynamic general equilibrium model of the asset market and its application to the pricing of the capital structure of the firm'. Massachusetts Institute of Technology Working Paper No. 497–70, 1970. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 11).

- Merton, R. C. (1971), 'Optimum consumption and portfolio rules in a continuous-time model'. *Journal of Economic Theory* **3**(4), 373–413. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 5).
- Merton, R. C. (1972), 'Appendix: Continuous-time speculative processes'. In: R. H. Day and S. M. Robinson (eds.): Mathematical Topics in Economic Theory and Computation, Philadelphia, PA: Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics. Reprinted in SIAM Review, January 1973 15(1), 34–8.
- Merton, R. C. (1973a), 'Theory of rational option pricing'. Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science 4(1), 141-83. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 8). Original Working Paper #574-71, Sloan School of Management, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA (October 1971).
- Merton, R. C. (1973b), 'An intertemporal capital asset pricing model'. *Econometrica* 41(5), 867–87. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 15).
- Merton, R. C. (1974), 'On the pricing of corporate debt: The risk structure of interest rates'. *Journal of Finance* **29**(2), 449–70. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 12).
- Merton, R. C. (1976a), 'Option pricing when underlying stock returns are discontinuous'. Journal of Financial Economics 3(1/2), 125–44. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 9).
- Merton, R. C. (1976b), 'The impact on option pricing of specification error in the underlying stock price returns'. *Journal of Finance* **31**(2), 333–50.
- Merton, R. C. (1977a), 'An analytic derivation of the cost of deposit insurance and loan guarantees: An application of modern option pricing theory'. *Journal of Banking and Finance* 1(1), 3–11. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 19).
- Merton, R. C. (1977b), 'On the pricing of contingent claims and the Modigliani-Miller theorem'. Journal of Financial Economics 5(3), 241–9. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 13).
- Merton, R. C. (1983), 'Financial economics'. In: E. C. Brown and R. M. Solow (eds.): *Paul Samuelson and Modern Economic Theory*, pp. 105–40, New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Merton, R. C. (1992), *Continuous-Time Finance*. Cambridge, MA: Basil Blackwell. Revised edition.

- Merton, R. C. (1993), 'Operation and regulation in financial intermediation: A functional perspective'. In: P. Englund (ed.): Operation and Regulation of Financial Markets, pp. 17–67, Stockholm: The Economic Council.
- Merton, R. C. (1995), 'Financial innovation and the management and regulation of financial institutions'. *Journal of Banking and Finance* **19**(3, 4), 461–81.
- Merton, R. C. (1997a), 'A model of contract guarantees for creditsensitive, opaque financial intermediaries'. *European Finance Review* 1(1), 1–13.
- Merton, R. C. (1997b), 'On the role of the Wiener process in finance theory and practice: The case of replicating portfolios'. In: D. Jerison, I. M. Singer, and D. W. Stroock (eds.): *The Legacy of Norbert Wiener: A Centennial Symposium*, Vol. 60 of *PSPM*, pp. 209–21, Providence, RI: American Mathematical Society.
- Merton, R. C. (1999), 'Influence of mathematical models in finance on practice: Past, present and future'. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 347, 451–63.
- Merton, R. C. and Z. Bodie (1992), 'On the management of financial guarantees'. *Financial Management* **21**(4), 87–109.
- Merton, R. C. and M. S. Scholes (1995), 'Fischer Black'. Journal of Finance 50(5), 1359–70.
- Merton, R. C., M. S. Scholes, and M. L. Gladstein (1978), 'The returns and risk of alternative call option portfolio investment strategies'. *Journal of Business* **51**(2), 183–242.
- Merton, R. C., M. S. Scholes, and M. L. Gladstein (1982), 'The returns and risks of alternative put-option portfolio investment strategies'. *Journal of Business* 55(1), 1–55.
- Miller, M. H. (1997), Merton miller on derivatives. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Miller, S. E. (1995), 'Economics of automobile leasing: The call option value'. Journal of Consumer Affairs **29**(1), 199–218.
- Modigliani, F. (1986), 'Life cycle, individual thrift and the wealth of nations'. In: Les Prix Nobel 1985, Stockholm: Nobel Foundation.
- Mody, A. (1996), 'Valuing and accounting for loan guarantees'. World Bank Research Observer **11**(1), 119–42.

- Myers, S. C. (1984), 'Finance theory and financial strategy'. *Interfaces* 14(1), 126–37.
- Nasar, S. (1992), 'For Fed, a new set of tea leaves'. New York Times 5. sec. D:1.
- Neal, R. S. (1996), 'Credit derivatives: New financial instruments for controlling credit risk'. *Economic Review* 81(2), 15–27. Federal Reserve Bank of Kansas City.
- Nichols, N. A. (1994), 'Scientific management at Merck: An interview with CFO Judy Lewent'. *Harvard Business Review* **72**(1), 89–99.
- O'Flaherty, B. (1990), 'The option value of tax delinquency: Theory'. Journal of Urban Economics 28(3), 287–317.
- Paddock, J. L., D. R. Siegel, and J. L. Smith (1988), 'Option valuation of claims on real assets: The case of offshore petroleum leases'. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* 103(3), 479–508.
- Perold, A. F. (1992), Case #293–024. Harvard Business School.
- Perold, A. F. (1995), The Payment System and Derivative Instruments, Chap. 2 in Crane et al., pp. 33–79.
- Romano, M. and N. Touzi (1997), 'Contingent claims and market completeness in a stochastic volatility model'. *Mathematical Finance* 7(4), 399–412.
- Rosenfeld, E. (1980), 'Stochastic processes of common stock returns: An empirical examination'. Ph.D. dissertation, Sloan School of Management, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA.
- Ross, S. A. (1976a), 'Arbitrage theory of capital asset pricing'. Journal of Economic Theory 13(3), 341–60.
- Ross, S. A. (1976b), 'Options and efficiency'. Quarterly Journal of Economics 90(1), 75–89.
- Samuelson, P. A. (1965), 'Rational theory of warrant pricing'. Industrial Management Review 6(2), 13–31.
- Samuelson, P. A. (1972), 'Mathematics of speculative price'. In: R. H. Day and S. M. Robinson (eds.): *Mathematical Topics in Economic Theory and Computation*. Philadelphia, PA: Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics, Reprinted in *SIAM Review*, 15(1), 1–42.
- Samuelson, P. A. and R. C. Merton (1969), 'A complete model of warrant pricing that maximizes utility'. *Industrial Management Review* 10(2), 17–46. Reprinted in Merton (1992, Ch. 7).

- Scholes, M. S. (1976), 'Taxes and the pricing of options'. Journal of Finance 31(2), 319–32.
- Scholes, M. S. (1998), 'Derivatives in a dynamic environment'. In: Les Prix Nobel 1997, Stockholm: Nobel Foundation.
- Scholes, M. S. and M. A. Wolfson (1992), Taxes and Business Strategy: A Planning Approach. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Smetters, K. (1997), 'Investing the Social Security Trust Fund in equities: An option pricing approach'. In: *Technical Paper Series*, Macroeconomic Analysis and Tax Analysis Divisions, Washington, DC.
- Smith, V. K. (1984), 'A bound for option value'. Land Economics 60(3), 292–6.
- Smith, Jr., C. W. (1976), 'Option pricing: A review'. Journal of Financial Economics 3(1/2), 3–52.
- Sosin, H. B. (1980), 'On the valuation of Federal loan guarantees to corporations'. *Journal of Finance* **35**(5), 1209–21.
- Stratonovich, R. L. (1968), Conditional Markov Processes and their Application to the Theory of Optimal Control. New York: American Elsevier.
- Stulz, R. M. (1982), 'Options on the minimum or the maximum of two risky assets: Analysis and applications'. Journal of Financial Economics 10(2), 161–85.
- Terry, C. T. (1995), 'Option pricing theory and the economic incentive analysis of nonrecourse acquisition liabilities'. American Journal of Tax Policy 12(2), 273–397.
- Triantis, A. J. and J. E. Hodder (1990), 'Valuing flexibility as a complex option'. Journal of Finance 45(2), 549–65.
- Trigeorgis, L. (1993), 'Real options and interactions with financial flexibility'. *Financial Management* 22(3), 202–24.
- Trigeorgis, L. (1996), Real Options. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Tufano, P. (1994), Case #294-051. Harvard Business School.
- Tufano, P. (1996), Case #296-038. Harvard Business School.
- Turvey, C. G. and V. Amanor-Boadu (1989), 'Evaluating premiums for a farm income insurance policy'. Canadian Journal of Agricultural Economics 37(2), 233–47.

416 Applications of Option-Pricing Theory: Twenty-Five Years Later

- Wiggins, J. B. (1987), 'Option values under stochastic volatility: Theory and empirical estimates'. *Journal of Financial Economics* **19**(2), 351–72.
- Williams, J. T. (1991), 'Real estate development as an option'. Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics 4(2), 191–208.
- Zinkhan, F. C. (1991), 'Option-pricing and Timberland's land-use conversion option'. Land Economics 67(3), 317–25.

# 3

# **Derivatives in a Dynamic Environment\***

#### Myron S. Scholes

Graduate School of Business, Stanford University, Stanford, CA, USA and Long-Term Capital Management, L.P., One East Weaver Street, Greenwich, CT 06831-5146, USA

# 3.1 Introduction<sup>1</sup>

The trading of financial derivatives on organized exchanges has exploded since the early 1970s. The trading of off-exchange financial derivatives on the so-called "Over-the-Counter" or "OTC" market has exploded since the mid-1980s. Academic and applied research on financial derivatives, which was initiated by the Black-Scholes and Merton option-pricing research in the late 1960s and early 1970s, also has exploded. As a result, three industries have blossomed: an exchange industry in derivatives, an OTC industry in synthetic products, and an academic industry in derivative research, populated by scientists in and out of academic institutions. The academic industry has seen a growth of research and course offerings in economics and business schools in the

 $<sup>\</sup>overline{^{*} \odot}$  The Nobel foundation 1997 used with permission.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> I would like to thank Robert C. Merton for many years of fruitful and exciting discussions on these topics. In addition, I would like to thank my many colleagues at the University of Chicago, MIT, and Stanford University, for their ideas and stimulating discussions. Most important has been the support and involvement of Merton H. Miller in my career: I owe him a tremendous debt and cherish his friendship. I miss Fischer Black; I miss his friendship, his insights, and his good humor.

areas of options, futures, risk management, financial engineering, and by marrying institutional and derivative modeling, a richer approach to financial intermediation and innovation under uncertainty. In addition, business schools and economics departments have competition from new research and courses in mathematics departments and engineering schools in the mathematics of derivative pricing and alternative stochastic processes, and in law schools in understanding contracting under uncertainty.

The academic industry has produced myriad innovative research papers following the fundamental insights of Black and Scholes (1973) and Merton (1973). The Chicago Board of Trade and Chicago Mercantile Exchange initiated the exchange industry by developing financial options and futures contracts on securities; they have spawned the growth of many new derivative exchanges around the world. The first was the Chicago Board of Trade's sponsorship of the Chicago Board Options Exchange in 1973. Moreover, some exchanges such as the Options Market in Stockholm have transported the technology used to trade derivatives to other markets in Europe and Asia. These exchanges succeed by producing the derivative contracts that add value for individuals and institution around the world. The OTC industry, which has grown to prominence since the mid-1980s, first in the United States and now in every corner of the globe, is now larger in size than the exchange industry. Financial institutions in the OTC industry offer customized derivative products to meet the specific needs of each of their clients; the exchange industry offers standardized products to reach a richer cross-section of demand.

Each industry requires original research to understand the pricing and production costs of the products and financial services that they bring to their clients. Derivative research is quickly transferred to practice; moreover, practice stimulates both academic and applied research. Some of the best research is conducted outside of academic institutions and academics have found a home in each of the three industries. Graduates from mathematics, computer sciences, engineering and physics compete and cooperate with those trained in financial economics for research and structuring positions in both the exchange and OTC industry. It is difficult to define financial derivatives in a dynamic environment. The purest among us might argue that any security is a derivative if its price dynamics depend on the dynamics of some other underlying asset or asset and time. This broad definition allows not only for what currently exists but also what new derivative instruments will be developed in the future with enhanced understanding and changing production costs. The popular press, however, tends to limit the definition to include financial options, futures and forward contracts either traded on an exchange or issued in the OTC industry. In the future they may come to be called financial products.

The will of Alfred Nobel states, in part, that the Nobel Prize shall be awarded for an "important discovery or invention." Fischer Black's and my discovery was how to price options and to provide a way to manage risk. Robert Merton developed an important alternative proof of the pricing technology and extended the approach in many directions including how to price options with dividends, how to price options when the interest rate is not constant, and how to apply a more general structure to price many other contingent contracts.

Black and Scholes have over the years been accused of inventing derivatives, at least those derivative products that have been claimed to have had bad economic consequences for their users. It is seldom remembered that these contracts have two sides: if a buyer loses, the ultimate seller might gain. Only if losses cause dead-weight costs is there a net loss to society. It is said that "every successful idea has a thousand fathers, and every failure is an orphan." Over the years we have been granted both distinctions. We did not, however, invent derivatives. Options existed in many financial contracts prior to the Black-Scholes and Merton pricing technologies. Options were noted to have been traded on the Amsterdam Stock Exchange in the late 17th century and traded on the Chicago Board of Trade into the early 1930s. As described in Cootner (1964), research in option pricing goes back as far as Bachelier's Ph.D. thesis in 1900. Although they are not generally thought of as options, myriad securities and investment decisions have been made in the past and are being made currently that could be evaluated using the Black-Scholes technology. The technology was an invention that facilitated multiple inventions in each of the

three industries. What I did not realize at the time of the invention was how the technology would evolve and how it would be used to produce new types of securities with imbedded options at lower cost than could be accomplished prior to the development of the technology. This enhanced the efficiency set of demanders and suppliers of capital, not only in the United States but also around the world.

With the Christmas season approaching at these Nobel award ceremonies in Stockholm, I will invoke the "Past," the "Present" and the "Future," as Charles Dickens did in "A Christmas Carol," to describe the evolution of derivatives in a dynamic environment. I do not mean to draw too fine a parallel, however. That is, I am not implying that through the eyes of Mr. Scrooge the past for derivatives was bright with hope and innocence, and the present is dark and foreboding and the future, without changing our ways, presents a bleak picture. On the contrary, many in academics and those in practice have often asked for a glimpse of the past; that is, how we developed the technology and the model, and the past gives insights into the present. It was a time of innocence. It was a time of discovery. It is a tradition at these Nobel award ceremony lectures to describe the age of innocence. I am honored and thank the Nobel Prize Committee for this wonderful opportunity to do so. I wish that Fischer Black were alive today to share this honor with us.

Twenty-five years is a tender age for the new academic and the new exchange industry. Fifteen years is still a young age for the new OTC industry. The Present, which I date from the late 1980s to current time, shows an industry that has experienced growing pains, and many, including regulators, are worried that it still has not come of age. And, will the Future be bleak? No, there will be failures, but the industries will thrive because derivative instruments will provide progressively lower-cost solutions to investor and entity problems than will competing alternatives. These lower-cost solutions will involve the unbundling and repackaging of coarse financial products into their constituent parts to satisfy client demands. The process will continue to evolve as advances in information technology drive down the cost of providing alternative and more productive solutions.

# 3.2 The Past

Although Black (1989) and Bernstein (1992) described their version of the development of the option-pricing technology, this lecture, however, gives me an opportunity to add to their description through my recollection of things past. My formal training at the University of Chicago was in financial economics, statistics and economics. At Chicago, Merton Miller, the 1990 Nobel laureate, and Eugene Fama, a prolific scholar, stimulated my excitement in economics and a new branch of economics, which has come to be called financial economics. I also owe a similar and considerable debt to my fellow classmates at Chicago, most notably, Jack Gould, Michael Jensen and Richard Roll.

The three stands of financial economics that most set the tone for my future research were arbitrage and the notion of substitutes: the efficient markets hypothesis; and the capital asset pricing model.<sup>2</sup> These strands gave a mathematical basis to the models of finance, in a general equilibrium framework. Modigliani and Miller (see Miller (1988) for a retrospective) were making profound breakthroughs that provided a general equilibrium model for corporate finance. Their arbitrage arguments, which demonstrated how a firm's value was independent of how it financed its activities, had a profound effect on the way I analyze and model many problems in economics. The Fama (1965) and Samuelson (1965b) efficient-markets hypothesis that states that, in a well-functioning capital market, the dynamics of asset prices are described by a submartingale and that the best estimate of the value of a security is today's price, was revolutionary to economics. Their insights gave me an important framework to think about the dynamics of asset prices and how markets adjust to "news." It set the stage for empirical testing of how information was incorporated into security prices and gave me a vehicle to apply my statistics and computer skills in a financial economics context. For example, Jensen (1968) had used the concepts of the efficient-markets hypothesis to test whether mutual

 $<sup>^2\,{\</sup>rm I}$  am sure that Fischer Black would pick at least the efficient-markets hypothesis and the capital asset pricing model as most influential in the development of his thinking in financial economics.

funds, which were professionally managed and spent considerable sums of money to discover undervalued assets, could outperform randomlyselected investments on a risk-adjusted basis. Roll (1970) had tested the efficiency of the bond market controlling for changes in expected returns impounded in bond prices. In my own work (Scholes (1972)), I used the concepts of efficient markets and substitutes (arbitrage) to test the extent to which security prices were influenced by the size of the sales of large blocks of securities or by changes in the information set. Following on the work of Markowitz (1952, 1959), Sharpe (1964), and Lintner (1965) the capital asset pricing model provided a general equilibrium model of asset prices under uncertainty. This became the fundamental model for measuring the risk of a security. It was elegant to condense the required relative rates of return on securities into a simple reduced-form equation that depended only on their "betas," a measure of their relative contribution to the risk of the optimal portfolio.

The capital structure models, the efficient-markets hypothesis, and the capital asset pricing model had the common central themes of arbitrage and market equilibrium: securities with similar economic risk had to exhibit similar returns to prevent arbitrage profits. This principle applies to all securities, whether they are common stock, bonds, or hybrid instruments. Through participation in seminar presentations at the University of Chicago, I became generally aware of the nature of warrants and convertible bonds. I was unaware, however, of the interest in warrant pricing and the research that had been conducted at MIT on this topic in the 1960s even though I became an Assistant Professor at the Sloan School of Management at MIT in 1968.

I did not meet Robert Merton until the spring of 1969, when he was interviewing for a position at the Sloan School. We began interacting in the fall of 1969. We talked then about his current research on dynamic applications of the capital asset pricing model with changing opportunity sets and my work, at the time, including tests of the capital asset pricing model. We did not talk about warrant pricing even though Fischer Black and I were working on the problem. I guess we did not appreciate that each of us had an interest in this research area.

In the summer of 1968, a research project at Wells Fargo Bank in San Francisco convinced me that the passive management of assets could be a viable contender to actively managed portfolios. In my report to Wells Fargo Bank, I recommended that they initiate passive investment strategies and offer them to their clients, the forerunner to socalled "index funds." That fall, on the suggestion of Michael Jensen, I had lunch with Fischer Black, who he had met because of Jensen's research on mutual funds. Fischer was employed at Arthur D. Little, a consulting firm in Cambridge, Mass. We had several other lunches that fall and Fischer suggested that he was thinking of leaving Arthur D. Little to start his own consulting firm. At about the same time, John McQuown at Wells Fargo Bank asked whether I wanted to conduct research that would describe the tradeoff of risk and return in the market as a forerunner to introducing passive investment strategies to their clients. Without research, they were not willing to offer index-fund-like products to clients. Being an Assistant Professor, I was restricted as to the number of days I could consult. I asked Fischer whether he wanted to join forces on the project. It was obvious from our lunch discussions that he had very similar ideas, and was starting a research project with Jensen on measuring risk and return. We joined forces and worked together to test the capital asset pricing model (see Black et al. (1972)). We developed the concept of the zerobeta portfolio to test the model. If we could create a zero beta-minimum variance portfolio by buying low beta stocks and selling high beta stocks and achieve realized returns on this portfolio that were significantly different from the interest rate this would violate the predictions of the original capital asset pricing model.

In the winter of 1969, I agreed to direct the Masters thesis of an MIT graduate student who had garnered a time series of warrant and underlying stock prices and wanted to apply the capital asset pricing model to value the warrants. I read all of the articles relating to warrant pricing in Paul Cootner's book of readings on The Random Character of Stock Prices (1964). One included paper, by Case Sprenkle and dated 1960, seemed the most relevant to me, but Sprenkle used an exogenously determined discount rate to discount the expected terminal value of the warrant to its present value.

What seemed apparent was that the expected return of the warrant could not be constant for each time period because the risk of the

warrant changed with changes in the stock price and with changes in time to maturity. For example, if the warrant was far "in-the money," that is, the underlying stock price was far above the exercise price, and the warrant was almost sure to be exercised, its price would change almost dollar for dollar with a change in the underlying stock price. The percentage change in the value of the warrant, however, would be greater than the percentage change in the value of the common stock because the warrant was a leveraged instrument. On the other hand, if the warrant was "out-of-the-money," that is, the underlying stock price was less than the exercise price, the warrant price would move far less than dollar for dollar with price of the common stock (for example, \$.5 for \$1 move in the common). The percentage change in the price of the warrant, however, would be even greater than that of the in-the-money warrant.

As a result, the expected return on the warrant could not be constant each period if the beta of the stock was constant each period. I thought about using the capital asset pricing model to establish a zero-beta portfolio of common stock and warrants by selling enough shares of common stock per each warrant held each period to create a zero-beta portfolio. Given I could create a zero-beta portfolio, the expected return on the net investment in this portfolio would be equal to the riskless rate of interest. I knew that I would have to change the number of shares of stock each period to retain my zero-beta portfolio. But, after working on this concept, off and on, I still couldn't figure out analytically how many shares of stock to sell short to create a zero-beta portfolio.

Fischer and I continued working on tests of the capital asset pricing model and the development of investment products based on the implications of our research throughout 1969. In the summer or early fall of 1969, I discussed with Fischer my earlier experience with warrants, my attempt at creating the zero-beta portfolio, and my inability to determine the changing number of shares needed each period to create the zero-beta portfolio. He described to me his research on warrants and that he was frustrated in his inability to progress further than he had to that time. He showed me a sheet of paper, which described the relation between the return on the warrant and the underlying stock. Following on earlier work by Jack Treynor, Fischer had used a Taylor Series expansion of w(x,t), where "w" is the warrant price, "x" is the current stock price and "t" is time to maturity to show the relation between the change in the warrant price as a function of the change in the price of the common stock and a decrease in the time to maturity of the option. Ignoring terms of second order with regard to time, over a short period of time, this expansion was:

$$\Delta w(x,t) = w_1 \Delta x + w_2 \Delta t + 1/2 w_{11} \Delta x^2 \Delta t$$

where  $\Delta$  is the change symbol, and the subscripts refer to partial derivatives with respect to the first or second arguments.

Not surprisingly, Fischer had used the capital asset pricing model to describe the relation between the expected return on the warrant and the market and the expected return on the common stock and the market. By substituting for the change in the warrant price as a function of changes in the stock price and time in the warrant asset pricing relation, it became obvious on how to create a zero-beta portfolio that would have an expected rate of return equal to the interest rate (for we assumed a constant interest rate).

Consider the returns over a very short period of time on two alternative investment strategies: under (1), we acquire the warrant, and enough bonds earning at interest, r, per period, such that our investment in strategy (1) is the same as in alternative strategy (2), in which we buy  $w_1$  of stock. The following is the investment and the return on these two alternative strategies:

Investment Return (1) Buy warrant w  $w_1\Delta x + w_2\Delta t + 1/2w_{11}\Delta x^2\Delta t$ Bonds  $w_1x - w$   $r\Delta t(w_1x - w)$ (2) Buy stock  $w_1x$   $w_1\Delta x$ 

The investment was constructed to be the same in strategy (1) and strategy (2). The risk appears to be the same in both strategies. The only uncertain term is  $\Delta x$ , the change in the stock price, and the total uncertainty due to changes in the stock price is the same in both strategies.  $\Delta x^2$  involves the change in the stock price squared, a form of

variance, which as  $\Delta t$  becomes small approaches  $x^2\sigma^2$ , the stock price squared times the instantaneous variance of the underlying returns on the common stock, which is assumed to be constant.

Since the risk is the same and the investment is the same under both strategies, to prevent arbitrage, the returns must be the same over a short period of time. After equating the returns on strategy (1) with the returns on strategy (2), and substituting for  $\Delta x^2$ , we find:

$$-rw + w_1xr + w_2 + 1/2w_{11}x^2\sigma^2 = 0$$

This is the Black-Scholes differential equation. The initial condition for a warrant or call option is that  $w(x,t^*) = \text{Max}(x-c,0)$ , where  $t^*$ is the maturity date of the option, and c is the exercise price of the option. The only required inputs to value the option, other than its initial conditions, are r, the interest rate, and  $\sigma^2$ , the variance rate per unit time on the returns on the underlying stock. We were both amazed that the expected rate of return on the underlying stock did not appear in the differential equation.

Although the number of shares needed to create a zero-beta portfolio each period was  $w_1$  it was not obvious to us how to find  $w_1$ . The next step in solving the problem was to realize that since the warrant valuation depended only on the variability of returns and not the expected return on the underlying common stock, it was arbitrary what expected return was assumed for the underlying common stock. The same warrant valuation equation would result because we had hedged out the risk of the common stock in establishing the zero-beta portfolio or the alternative replicating portfolio, as above. We assumed that the expected return on the common stock was equal to the interest rate over the next short period of time, or in terms of the capital-asset pricing model that the common stock had a zero beta.

With the assumption of constant return and variance of return, the distribution of returns on the underlying stock at expiration of the warrant would be lognormally distributed. We used the Sprenkle formulation to find the terminal value of the warrant using a constant interest rate as the expected rate of return on the stock. But, we wanted the present value of the warrant. The key here was to realize that although the warrant would have greater price variability than the underlying stock, if we assume that the stock had a zero beta, the warrant would have a zero beta. If the warrant had a zero beta each period of time, the warrant had also to return the interest rate, r, each period of time.

If we had decided to value the warrant using the actual expected return on the common stock or, for that matter, any other appreciation rate, the discount rate to value the warrant would depend on time and changes in the stock price. It does not for the zero-beta case. Using Sprenkle's formula with the assumption that the expected return on common stock and the discount rate for the warrant was equal to a constant interest rate, we obtained the Black-Scholes option-pricing formula.

$$w(x,t) = xN(d_1) - c e^{r(t-t^*)}N(d_2)$$

where N(d) is the cumulative normal density function, c is the exercise price,  $t^*$  is the expiration date, and t is the current date,  $t^* - t$  is the remaining number of periods in the life of the option, and "e" is the exponential operator. Lastly,

$$d_1 = [\ln x/c + (r+1/2\sigma^2)(t^*-t)]/\sigma\sqrt{t^*-t}$$
$$d_2 = d_1 - \sigma\sqrt{t^*-t}$$

We checked the formula against the differential equation and, as we expected, it fit. We were sure that we had the correct formula for valuing call options or warrants, the right to buy an asset at a fixed price, the exercise price, at maturity of the right, its expiration date. With minor adjustments we could value a put option, the right to sell an asset under similar terms.

From the formula, we were finally able to compute  $w_1$ , which was equal to  $N(d_1)$ , the required number of shares to hedge the option. The number of shares will change over time and as the price of the underlying security changes with respect to the exercise. But, given the assumptions it is a known quantity each time period.

The formulation also suggests the technology necessary to price any contingent claim that depends on an underlying asset's price (or even other state variables) and time. This is so even with differential known pay-outs, such as dividends on a stock or coupons on a bond, that are

not received by the option holder. The technology suggests that what is necessary is to hedge the stochastic term,  $\Delta x$ , to create an alternative investment that is riskless. Merton (1973) formalized these relations.

We had spent a considerable amount of time working to finish up several other papers including our paper on testing the capital asset pricing model. As a result, we finished a draft of the paper sometime in the winter of 1970. We did not know whether our formulation was exact, but intuitively we thought investors could diversify away any residual risk that was left. For larger price changes in the common stock, the hedge position of being long the option and short the appropriate number of shares of stock would tend to make money whether the market went up or down, and would lose money on small changes in the market portfolio. The risk of the position appeared to be independent of market risk. We programmed the model and tried to understand the sensitivity of the price of the option to changes in the stock price, time to maturity, volatility, and the interest rate.

We presented a draft of the paper at a conference on capital market theory sponsored by Wells Fargo Bank in July of 1970. Later that summer, on vacation together, Fischer and I worked out the applications of the option-pricing framework to the pricing of risky debt and other capital structure issues. We viewed the common stock of a company with debt in its capital structure as a call option. The equity holders have an option to buy back the firm from the debt holders by paying off the face amount of the debt at its maturity. The equity holders will not buy back the firm from the debt holders at the maturity of the debt if the face amount of the debt is less than the value of the firm's assets; they will turn the remaining assets of the firm over to the debt holders. For us, it was exciting to realize that the equity of a corporation was an option, and that our framework applied far more broadly than the valuation of warrants or put and call options. The methodology provided a systematic approach that relied on arbitrage to value the capital structures of firms, and to understand how management decisions affect the relative values of debt and equity in the firm's capital structure.

As it turned out, Robert Merton, who had written an earlier paper on the valuation of warrants with Paul Samuelson (see Samuelson and Merton, 1969) following on Samuelson's (Samuelson (1965a)) early work on warrant valuation, had expected to attend our session at the Wells Fargo conference, but he overslept and missed the session. In the winter and spring of 1970, Fischer and I searched the academic literature to determine how close others were to our invention. Fischer and I realized that the Samuelson and Merton paper contained an equilibrium model to value warrants but they did not value the warrant continuously. Given that there was friendly rivalry between the two teams, Fischer and I wanted to progress, on our own, as far as we could prior to the conference.

After the conference, in the early fall, Robert Merton and I discussed the Black-Scholes valuation methodology and option-valuation formula. He was not convinced that using the capital asset pricing model framework was sufficient. It seemed to him that, as the interval of adjustment of the hedge became closer to continuous time, there might still be covariance between the hedged position and the market return. Merton and I speculated that one way that there would be no such covariance would be if the return on the option was perfectly correlated with the return on the stock in continuous time, and therefore the hedge was exact. Merton later proved that the hedged position in continuous time was riskless, and that the replicating portfolio argument was exact. Fischer and I used this derivation in the final version of the paper because it relied on arbitrage and not on any underlying model of capital market equilibrium. However, we still presented the capital asset pricing model derivation of the model, as it provided us with the many insights we used to unlock the puzzles of option pricing.

Merton (1973) then started working on his paper on various aspects of the option formula. He incorporated his alternative proof of the option-pricing model. He also showed that the right to exercise a call option prior to maturity is not valuable for a non-dividend paying stock, but valuable for a put option on a similar stock. He also showed how to incorporate changes in interest rates into the valuation methodology, and generalized the formula to handle other state variables.

To our dismay, when we submitted a version of our paper entitled "A Theoretical Valuation Formula for Options, Warrants, and Other Securities" (October, 1970) to the *Journal of Political Economy*, it was

rejected without review. The *Review of Economics and Statistics* also rejected the paper. Fischer felt that the paper was rejected because he was not an academic; I felt that I was an unknown Assistant Professor and the paper would not be considered to be broad enough for those academic journals. With the help of Merton Miller and Eugene Fama, who took an interest in the paper and stepped in on our behalf, the *Journal of Political Economy* agreed to consider the paper if we revised it and broadened its applicability. We had planned to publish the corporate-finance-capital structure applications in a subsequent paper but we broadened the original paper and showed how corporate liabilities could be viewed as options. The final version of the paper was published in 1973 in the *Journal of Political Economy* under the title "The Pricing of Options and Corporate Liabilities."

# 3.2.1 The Aftermath

In Black and Scholes (1972), we tested the option pricing model using data recorded in a transactions diary of a broker in the over-the-counter options market provided to us by another Master's student at MIT. The diary listed the prices at which he sold options to his clients. Using simple estimates of the volatility, the model generally performed well. It produced profits if one could buy options at diary-market prices if the model indicated a higher value than the market and sell options at diary-market prices if the model indicated a lower value than the market. Each trading day, we assumed that the model could be used to determine the hedge ratio, the delta, and undertook these hedges (assuming that transaction costs were zero). We regressed the daily returns on our hedged portfolio on the market returns. As expected, the portfolio returns were uncorrelated with the market returns, but the model produced substantial and significant abnormal profits. The market appeared to ignore information available in the historical data on estimating volatility.

When we assumed that we could buy the undervalued and sell the overvalued options at model prices and hedge out the underlying stock risk, we incurred significant losses. These losses were incurred because using simple estimates of the volatility ignored information on future volatility that the market was using to price the options. When actual realized volatility over the life of the option was used to compute the model prices, buying undervalued and selling overvalued options at model prices generated returns that were insignificantly different from zero.

It became apparent to us that the transaction costs of dealing in the over-the-counter market were quite large. The dealers would only sell options. As a result, the market in put and call options was quite small. The world was about to change. In the early 1970s, various studies were commissioned to provide an economic justification for a new options exchange. As a result, The Chicago Board Options Exchange (CBOE) was born in 1973 almost simultaneously with the publication of the Black-Scholes and Merton option-pricing papers. The reduction in transaction costs and the transparency of the market were justifications enough for the subsequent success of the options market.

It is ironic that these empirical tests of the Black-Scholes model were published in the *Journal of Finance* in the proceedings volume of the *American Finance Association Meetings*, in May of 1972, a full year prior to the publication of the model itself. Although we did not present it as such, it is ironic that the methodology in the paper is generally the same as that used today by financial entities to manage the risks of their trading positions and to measure the performance of their traders.

#### 3.2.2 Historical Notes: From Theory to Practice

Both the derivative exchange industry and the derivative academic industry grew significantly from 1973 to 1985. Financial economists started to interact with a broad set of practitioners and this led to a cross-fertilization of ideas among the participants in both industries.

The option-pricing technology was adopted simply because it reduced transaction costs. For without a model, traders could neither price securities with imbedded options with sufficient accuracy to compete against other traders with models, nor could they reduce the risk of their positions to employ their capital efficiently at a low enough cost to compete with other traders. Although it is hard to prove, I do

think that the success of the CBOE and other exchanges, in part, can be attributable to option-pricing models. As traders became familiar with these models, bid-offer spreads narrowed. As traders became more familiar with risk-management techniques they could take on larger position sizes to support the market. With a deeper and more efficient market, investors began to use options to facilitate their own investment strategies.

In those formative years, notable extensions and additions to the basic framework include important contributions by Black (1975, 1976), Banz and Miller (1978), Breeden and Litzenbeger (1978), Brennan and Schwartz (1979), Cox and Ross (1976), Cox et al. (1979), Geske (1979), Harrison and Kreps (1979), Magrabe (1978), Merton (see Merton, 1992a), Parkinson (1977), Richard (1978), Ross (1976), Rubinstein (1976), Scholes (1976), Sharpe (1978), and Vasicek (1977).

In 1971, Fischer Black left Boston to become a Professor at the University of Chicago. In 1972, Robert Merton and I became consultants to Donaldson, Lufkim and Jenrette (DLJ) to build mathematical models to price so-called "Down-and-Out Options" and to build their options technology to price call options in the event of a launch of the CBOE. Leo Pomerance, the head of the DLJ options group, was an options trader from the old school; he traded OTC options using intuition and experience without regard to a formal model. He later became the first chairman of the CBOE. At DLJ we forged a marriage of the old-time trader types, with their mental set, with young mathematical modeling types, with their model assumptions, to add value for the firm.

The spread of the option-valuation technology was rapid once the CBOE launched its first contracts on listed securities. Initially, many of the older-market-wise traders rejected using a model to price options. And, initially prices were not in line with prices predicted from using the Black-Scholes model adjusting for dividends and using relatively simple estimates of volatility to price the options. This left an opportunity for younger model-based traders to step in and profit from price discrepancies in the market. They used the model to price options and to determine the appropriate hedge ratios to reduce the risk of their positions. Generally, retaining these risks had zero present value

because traders had little expertise in forecasting stock returns. By so doing they could undertake larger positions and enhance their profits by concentrating on risks that could add to their profits.

In Galai (1975), Dan Galai, one of my Ph.D. students as the University of Chicago, where I had returned in 1973, tested the pricing of options on the CBOE in the first year of its existence using the model with simple historical estimates of the volatility. He found that the profits on trading options; that is, buying undervalued contracts and selling overvalued contracts each day to maintain a neutral risk position, were even greater than those found in our original tests. His strategies could achieve greater profits by reducing positions if the prices of options return to model values prior to the expiration of the contract. Transaction costs could have reduced actual trading profits for other than the option dealers.

By the end of the first year of trading options, it was no longer possible to use simple estimates of the historical volatility to spot opportunities in the market. Many of the clearing firms, who financed the positions of the option traders, used the model and the hedge ratios to determine the net risk of each of these traders. Fischer had started a service to provide option prices and the share-equivalent positions (hedge ratios) on each of the options traded on the various exchanges. He used a more sophisticated estimate of volatility to price the options. He combined historical estimates adjusted for changes in stock-market levels, with the volatility implied by the prices of options. As is true even to this day, as the market-price level of securities increases relative to a previous level over a relatively short period of time, the volatility of stocks tends to fall. This result is due, in part, to a reduction in the leverage of the underlying equities. Given the rate of interest, the price of the common stock, the dividend yields, the exercise price, and the maturity date of the option, the model can be used to infer the implied volatility that the market is using to price the option. In fact, even today, options are described in terms of implied volatility. Traders are asked whether they want to buy or sell volatility. Although his volatility estimates held some cache for a while, advanced computer technology made Fischer's pricing sheets obsolete after a few years.

In fact, Texas Instruments marketed a hand-held calculator in 1977 that gave the Black-Scholes model values and hedge ratios. When I asked them for royalties, they replied that our work was in the public domain; when I asked, at least, for a calculator, they suggested that I buy one. I never did. Robert Merton and I continued to consult for DLJ. Working with Mathew Gladstein, we decided that the time might be appropriate to provide investors with a fund that protected their downside risk but allowed for some upside participation in the performance of the stock market. To achieve this goal, we decided that the assets of the fund would be held in two parts: in any six-month period, 90% of the assets would be held in U.S. Treasury bills and 10% of the assets would be used to buy a diversified portfolio of call options. In several papers, Merton et al. (1978, 1982) simulated the performance characteristics of such a strategy using the underlying stocks of the options that were traded in the various markets. The return characteristics were as predicted by the theory: losses were truncated and gains were less than a direct investment in the underlying stocks. The returns on the strategy were non-linearly related to the market. We always stressed the role of options as insurance. In early 1976, we attempted to launch Money Market/Options Investments under the auspices of Phoenix Investment Counsel of Boston. Unfortunately, the fund raised only a small amount of money. Our simulation results indicated that fullycovered investment strategies; that is, a sale of an option on a position in the underlying stock (for example, long 100 shares of IBM and short a call option to buy 100 shares of IBM), would provide returns of only the premium received on the option approximately 60% of the time. Calloption holders would call their stock away if the stock price were above the exercise price on expiration of the contract and would not exercise call options if the stock price were below the exercise price at expiration. This strategy produces higher current income but with the possibility of capital losses just like a high-yield bond. The expected return, however, was less than the expected return on the money market-options strategy. At about this time other investment companies marketed the fully-covered strategy, which we thought exhibited inferior return characteristics for most investors, and naturally, to our dismay, were quite successful because of the promises of higher income (but at the unadvertised expense of expected capital losses).

### 3.3 The Present

The past twenty years has seen a transformation of the entire financial services industry, first in the United States, and now around the world. During the 1970s and 1980s, regulations divided the activities of financial institutions into separate market segments. In the U.S., commercial banks handled deposits and made commercial loans; investment banks were involved in mergers, acquisitions and underwriting; brokerage companies sold stocks and bonds; savings and loans, along with banks, initiated and held mortgages; and, insurance companies sold life, and property and casualty insurance products. Many of the regulations were directed at preserving the profitability of these institutions by restricting competition, mainly at the expense of the users of these services. Each institution had a product focus; for example deposits, or life insurance, or commercial loans. No financial company served a broad range of its clients' financial needs.

As happens at times, it is not possible for regulators to protect the profitability of the industries they regulate. In the U.S., mutual funds competed with banks in providing deposit services after banks were not permitted to pay market interest rates on deposits in the early 1970s. The growth of institutional investors managing pension funds and mutual funds forced the abolition of fixed commission rates to trade securities in the U.S. and around the world. The larger brokerage firms evolved to compete against the banks and the savings and loan associations in packaging and repackaging mortgages to broaden the extent of the market. Banks started to compete with brokerage, investment banks, and insurance companies in financing commercial real estate and financing highly-leveraged mergers and acquisitions, so-called "Leveraged Buyouts." It is nearly impossible to maintain regulations that restrict activities in one industry when new competitors not subject to costly regulations are attacking the profitable businesses of that industry.

The driving force behind today's tidal wave of financial innovation has been the reduction in the cost of computer and communications technology. This lower-cost technology has led to a globalization of the product and financial markets. Corporate and institutional needs have become more complex. Investors are demanding more services. Technology brings new competitors to the market who can offer similar and expanded services at lower cost than existing competitors can. The growth of lower cost providers of brokerage services such as Schwab, Fidelity, and Internet brokers are examples.

Financial service firms today must decide which clients to serve, determine those clients' needs and then decide which products and services add value for their clients as well as their own shareholders. Firms that were quite similar fifteen years ago have become very different today. For instance, J.P. Morgan, a wholesale bank, today differs far more from Citicorp, a retail bank than it did in the early 1980s. Conversely, firms that were quite different from each other fifteen years age have become quite similar today. It is hard to distinguish the activities of today's J.P. Morgan from UBS, from Goldman Sachs or Merrill Lynch. Meanwhile, A.I.G. and Travelers, both insurance companies, these days offer a number of services that are similar to those offered by Goldman Sachs or UBS. Investment banks no longer merely structure and advise in transactions but instead have moved to a more packaged, integrated, convenient financial-solutions approach, directed at solving the complex problems of their clients around the world.

The many advances in financial theory have enabled financial services firms to meet those complex needs more effectively and at lower cost than was possible previously. The marriage of business school and economics department graduates with engineers, mathematicians, physicists and computer scientists has led to more efficient and lowercost financial engineering solutions to client problems.

To date, the major growth in the use of derivatives has been fueled by trends toward securitization and the increased understanding of the role that derivatives can play in the unbundling, packaging, and transferring of risks. No longer do financial service firms only sell the same products they buy from clients. Instead, they break the products down into their component parts and either sell the parts or recombine them into new and hybrid custom-tailored financial instruments. And, this unbundling and repackaging is only in the beginning stages of evolution.

With information asymmetries between clients and their financial service providers, it would be prohibitively expensive for a client to develop close relations with many financial service firms. To be productive, the financial service firm must learn the needs of its clients and understand their businesses. As a result, it can be expert to only a select client list. Clients find it inefficient to "shop" widely for new financial service firms. Creating custom-tailored solutions strengthens relations between the financial services firm and its clients. It would be too costly for each client to replicate the specialized expertise required to engineer financial theory solutions; such talent would be underutilized most of the time. It would be analogous to every corporation maintaining an entire full-service law firm on its premises. Notwithstanding many regulators' fears, it is not likely that all financial service firms will disappear if left to compete in the global arena. Product standardization will erode profits more quickly than in the past because more diverse entities, such as General Electric or Enron or accounting firms can compete in providing financial services using financial technology. New competition will enter various markets from global competitors. Although inefficient financial service firms will disappear more quickly than in the past, their clients will obtain more value-enhancing and less costly services from the remaining financial service firms. Financial products are becoming so specialized that, for the most part, it would be prohibitively expensive to trade them in organized markets.

Financial service firms have become the leaders in using derivatives in their risk-management programs. Using information and optionpricing technology, financial services firms can not only value their commitments, such as guarantees and other derivative contracts, but also are moving to understand the sensitivities of their holdings to various market factors. They can decide what risks to transfer and what risks to retain.

Tables 3.1 and 3.2 show the growth of derivative contracts trading since 1986 in both the exchange industry and in the OTC industry. The cells of the tables contain the "notional principal amounts outstanding"

Table 3.1 Markets for Selected Derivative Financial Instruments: Notional Principal Amounts Outstanding: 1986–96 (In billions of U.S. dollars)	· Selected	Derivativ	e Financia	l Instrume.	nts: Notior	aal Princip	al Amount.	s Outstand	ing: 1986–	96 (In billi	ons of U.S.
	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
Interest rate											
futures	370.0	487.7	895.4	1,200.8	1,454.5	2,156.7	2,913.0	4,958.7	5,777.6	5,863.4	5,931.1
Interest rate											
$options^1$	146.5	122.6	279.2	387.9	599.5	1,072.6	1,385.4	2,362.4	2,623.6	2,741.8	3, 277.8
Currency futures	10.2	14.6	12.1	16.0	17.0	18.3	26.5	34.7	40.1	38.3	50.3
Currency											
$options^1$	39.2	59.5	48.0	50.2	56.5	62.9	71.1	75.6	55.6	43.2	46.5
Stock market											
index futures	14.5	17.8	27.1	41.3	69.1	76.0	79.8	110.0	127.3	172.2	198.6
Stock market											
$index options^1$	37.8	27.7	42.9	70.7	93.7	132.8	158.6	229.7	238.3	329.3	380.2
Total	618.3	729.9	1,304.8	1,766.9	2,290.4	3,519.3	4,634.4	7, 771.1	8,862.5	9, 188.2	9,884.6
North America	518.1	578.1	951.7	1,155.8	1,268.5	2,151.7	2,694.7	4,358.6	4,819.5	4,849.6	4,839.7
Europe	13.1	13.3	177.7	251.0	461.2	710.1	1,114.3	1,777.9	1,831.7	2, 241.6	2,831.7
Asia-Pacific	87.0	138.5	175.4	360.0	560.5	657.0	823.5	1,606.0	2, 171.8	1,990.1	2,154.0
Other	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.5	1.8	28.7	39.5	106.8	59.3
<sup>1</sup> Calls plus puts.											

 $438 \quad \text{Derivatives in a Dynamic Environment}$ 

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	June $1996$
Interest rate swaps										
All counterparties	682.9		1,101.2  1,502.6  2,311.5  3,065.1  3,850.8  6,177.3  8,815.6  1,101.2  1,502.6  2,311.5  3,065.1  3,850.8  6,177.3  8,815.6  1,101.2  1,10	2, 311.5	3,065.1	3,850.8	6, 177.3		12,810.7	15,584.2
Interbank (ISDA										
member)	206.6	341.3	547.1	909.5	1, 342.3	1,880.8	2,967.9	4,533.9	7,100.6	
Financial Institutions	300.0	421.3	579.2	817.1	985.7	1,061.1	1,715.7	2, 144.4	3, 435.0	
$ m Governments^1$	47.6	63.2	76.2	136.9	165.5	242.8	327.1	307.6	500.9	
$\operatorname{Corporations}^2$	128.6	168.9	295.2	447.9	571.7	666.2	1,166.6	1,829.8	1,774.2	
Currency swaps										
All counterparties										
(adjusted for reporting										
of both sides)	182.8	319.6	449.1	577.5	807.2	860.4	899.6	914.8	1, 197.4	1,294.7
Interest rate options <sup>3</sup>	0.0	327.3	537.3	561.3	577.2	634.5	1,397.6	1, 397.6  1, 572.8	3,704.5	4, 190.1
Total	865.6	1,657.1	2,489.0	2,489.0 $3,450.3$	4,449.5	5, 345.7	8,474.5	8,474.5 11,303.2	17, 712.6	21,068.9
<sup>1</sup> Including international institutions.	nstitutior	lS.								
<sup>2</sup> Including others.										
<sup>3</sup> Including cans collars fl.	one and	collars floors and swantions	5							
	וטטוא, מווע	ווטוויקשאפ ו	.cl							

3.3. The Present 439

for various categories of derivative contracts. For example, the face amount of stock market index options (including call and put options) at the end of 1986 stood at \$37.8 billion and by the end of 1996 grew to 380.2 billion.<sup>3</sup>

These tables indicate that the OTC market in derivatives has grown much faster than the exchange market in the last 10 years. In 1995, turnover on the major derivative exchanges around the world actually declined while OTC activity rose by 40 percent. The Bank for International Settlements estimated that outstanding OTC contracts exceeded \$47.5 trillion in early 1995, much greater than the numbers reported in Table 3.2. To put these values into perspective, the value of all outstanding debt in Europe, Japan and North America totaled \$25.8 trillion in 1995.

The growth of the OTC market will continue to outstrip the growth of the exchange market because the clients of the financial service firms need assistance to structure their financial programs. The current growth path is to provide more client-focused structured solutions to problems. Clients likely would find it less expensive to execute a program through their financial service firm than to execute it themselves in the exchange market. This is even more likely if the positions must be adjusted frequently to hedge risks.

Moreover, the relative growth of the OTC market is overstated because the exchange markets require that entities post margin on contracts each day. Futures contracts are settled at the end of each day. Forward contracts, such as swaps and options written by OTC firms such as caps and floors, are not settled each day. The product offerings are different. The financial service firms and their counterparts rely on each other's credit. Most financial service firms can post collateral on

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>See "International Capital Markets, Developments, Prospects and Key Policy Issues," International Monetary Fund (September 1997) for the source of these statistics. The notional amount outstanding is not an economic measure of the size of the market. The notional amount of a swap or an option is the amount on which the contract is based. It is not the value that the security would trade at in the market. For example, if a call option to buy \$100,000 of a major-market index trades at \$5,000, the notional amount is recorded as \$100,000 while the economic value is only \$5,000. The economic value of swaps and options might be as low as 2% and 5% of the notional outstanding amounts of the contracts. These statistics provide estimates of the growth of the derivative market.

OTC contracts, which is very similar to settling the contracts as in the case of posting margin on an exchange. These entities will use either the financial futures and options markets or the OTC markets. They will use the industry that provides services at lower cost. Many entities, however, are not indifferent to posting collateral. In particular, many OTC swap and option contracts have a financial entity and a corporation as counterparts because the corporation is willing to pay the financial entity to post margin for it in the futures or options market. That is, the financial services firm enters into a swap with a corporate entity, which does not post collateral, and the financial service firm hedges its market risk by entering into an offsetting swap with another financial service firm or by using the exchange-derivatives industry. In either case, the financial service firm posts collateral or margin on its transactions. It is the lower cost producer of margin services. Financial service firms have the capacity and the personnel to undertake the pricing of credit risk and can handle these transactions; many corporate entities currently do not.

To the extent that collateral is not posted on the obligation, one consequence of these transactions is that the financial service firm and the corporation are exposed to each other's credit risk. The corporation buying a call option on an underlying debt instrument from the financial service firm has credit risk to the extent of the value of the call option. The financial service firm can fail to honor its obligation to deliver the underlying debt instrument. The financial service firm holding a put option, issued by the corporation, on the same debt instrument is a creditor of the corporation to the extent of the value of the put option. A swap contract, which states that the corporation will receive a fixed rate of interest on an underlying debt instrument and pay a floating rate of interest, is equivalent to the corporation being long a call option and short a put option.

The other major reason that the OTC industry will continue to grow faster than the exchange industry is that financial service firms and others need only to hedge the remaining factor risks of their portfolio positions, which is a far smaller amount than their gross contracting with their clients. Moreover, depending on the costs, they can hedge either with another financial service firm or in the exchange industry.

The financial service firm that hedges factor risks retains the remaining risk, the so-called "basis risk," of its net positions.

Another reason for the growth of the OTC market has been that the outstanding amounts in Table 3.2 do not necessarily represent net exposures. It might be less expensive for a corporation or a financial service firm to enter into an offsetting derivative contract with another counterparty than it would be to unwind the initial contract. If it does, the contract volume increases but the net exposure falls.

### 3.3.1 The Present: The Pathologies

From the perspective of market commentators, many regulators, and the public, derivatives tend to top the list of suspects when the stock market turns downward or when entities announce unanticipated financial losses. The press, the public and regulators fear derivatives, in part, because they are new and, in part, because their growth has appeared to be so explosive over the last ten years. Although they vastly overstate the economic exposure, notional amounts as high as \$45 trillion cause worry. The press and others credit the market crash of 1987 to portfolio insurance, an attempt to dynamically replicate the returns on options. Even in this time, market pundits warn that forms of dynamic hedging could foster a severe market downturn. Widely publicized losses attributed to derivative trading in the 1990s include: the leveragedderivative contracts issued by Bankers Trust to firms such as Procter and Gamble and Gibson Greeting (over \$150 million in losses); the loss of \$1.5 billion by Shell Sekiyu, the losses incurred by Orange County investing in inverse floaters; the bankruptcy of Metallgesellschaft and Barings Corporation (both over \$1 billion in losses) and many other losses by financial service firms such as UBS, Salomon Brothers, etc. Obviously, many of these losses are overstated because there were gains made by the other side to these contracts: It is only the dead-weight costs to society that result in actual loss. For excellent discussions of the entire range of purported pathologies and an excellent review of the literature addressing these issues see Miller (1997), who argues that most, if not all, of the "diagnoses" of severe pathologies are misdiagnosed.

### 3.3. The Present 443

Yet, the growth of these industries depicted in Tables 3.1 and 3.2 clearly suggests that these instruments have added net value. It is hard to believe such growth could continue for so many years without value being realized by the clients of financial service firms, the shareholders of these firms and the exchanges. I have argued in Scholes (1995, 1996a) that the development of financial infrastructure might lag financial innovation. It is costly to develop controls and firm-wide understanding of new products that are in the prototype phase of their development. Prototypes are built using existing infrastructure. For an innovation as long lasting and profitable as derivatives, the OTC industry, the exchange industry and the academic industry find it profitable to build the infrastructure necessary to support them. Each of these industries has a vested interest in profiting from adding value that is sustainable, so each will attempt to invest in the cost-effective infrastructure necessary to preserve this value.

This is not to argue that we have seen the end of derivative failures. There will be losses sustained as in many other business activities. In 1997, the Governments of many countries in Asia could no longer support the losses of their financial institutions resulting from defaulted commercial and real estate loans. Although many banks had been economically bankrupt without the support of their Governments (that is; the value of their equity would have been effectively zero without Government implicit guarantees), the Governments allowed these banks to participate in any potential gains and sheltered them against bank runs by promising to pay off their depositors. These options were costly to society, and it will be difficult to prove that they were value enhancing. In part, other countries, through the grants made by the International Monetary Fund, as the lenders of last resort to these and other countries, may have written the put options that supported the activities of the financial institutions of the region and granting these options might have encouraged risk taking and even unprofitable activities.

Moreover, absent government guarantees, some brokerage houses and banks in Japan probably would be bankrupt, because while these entities had promised clients protection against loss on any decline in value of Japanese stocks, they did not hedge their commitments. Clients might have paid for these put options through higher commission rates

in Japan. These Japanese financial service entities, however, suffered severe losses when their clients exercised these put rights during the decline in the value of Japanese stocks in the 1990s. The entities currently are not required to value their commitments on a mark-to-themarket basis. As a result, neither regulators, nor investors nor even senior management could deduce the financial condition of the entities. In all probability, the extent of these losses could have been mitigated if risk management policies had been put in place.

### 3.4 The Future

The future will be a continuation of the present. Financial innovation will continue at the same or at even an accelerating pace because of the insatiable demand for lower-cost, more efficient solutions to client problems. Information and financial technology will continue to expand and so will the circle of understanding of how to use this technology. There is value to investing in education. Financial service firms will expand the use of this technology to manage their own activities. Otherwise, they will have to face mergers with other financial service entities. Although some would like to see derivatives wither in importance, they will not, for they have become essential mechanisms in the tool kit of financial innovation.

Scholes and Wolfson (1992) used the concepts of frictions and restrictions to illustrate how tax rules and other regulations affect investor and corporate behavior. As Merton (1992) argues, the functions of a financial system change far less than institutions. Institutions change because lower-cost solutions that reduce information asymmetries are found to facilitate transactions, to provide funding for largescale investment projects, to transfer savings across borders and into the future, and provide more efficient risk-sharing and diversification mechanisms.

Most financial instruments are derivative contracts in one form or another. Black and Scholes (1973) pointed out that the equity holders of a firm with debt in its capital structure have an option to buy back the firm from its debt-holders at maturity of the debt. The high-yield bond (the so-called "junk bond") is a riskier debt-option contract than more-highly rated corporate debt. Corporate debt and equity contracts are derivative to underlying investments. Other lines of research on socalled "real options" indicate that even the investment decisions of firms are better understood by using an option framework rather than a more conventional present-value-analysis framework.

Standard debt and equity contracts are institutional arrangements or boxes. They provide particular cash flows to investors with their own particular risk and return characteristics. These institutional arrangements survive only because they provide lower cost solutions than competing alternative arrangements. Competitive opportunities evolve over time with changing frictions and restrictions. Because of information asymmetries and regulatory restrictions, investors might require a higher rate of return to hold these standard-form contracts than contracts (now and in the future) of alternative design but of similar risk. Time will continue to blur the distinctions between debt and equity.

The firm's investment set is generally the composite of coarse bundles of payoffs. Firms issue claims to finance these activities, claims that themselves represent bundles of coarse cash flows. It will become more efficient for financial service firms to offer new derivative securities in various forms to break cash flows into finer gradients that can be tailored to the specific needs of demanders and suppliers of capital. In the process, dead-weight costs are mitigated, thereby reducing the cost of capital. The financial service firm can sell the newly created securities or retain them in whole or in part for its own account. It can create new products on its own name or use the OTC or exchange markets to hedge its risks. Given information asymmetries, it will use the lower-cost solution.

### 3.4.1 Investor Demands

In recent years, we have witnessed a movement from a limited number of investors holding an undiversified portfolio of their own home-country securities to many more investors holding diversified portfolios domestically and internationally. More and more investors around the world, who have never invested in financial products other than through social promises made by their governments, will become more willing to

select from a broad class of "mutual-fund" type offerings. Although the diversity of products has grown, few tools are in place other than in academic circles that allow investors to make informed portfolio allocation decisions. As Franco Modigliani, the 1985 Nobel laureate, has argued, individuals want to smooth consumption over the life cycle. If it were more cost efficient, investors would want to insure against contingencies, control risks more efficiently, and plan their investments efficiently to meet life-cycle needs. As information and financial technology become more easily available, financial service firms will repackage investments to meet these investor demands, and this will spur financial innovation. The financial service firm will offer products in its own name that promise specific risk and return patterns; these firms will also offer products in the form of mutual funds. The classifications of investment products into stock funds, bond funds, growth, income, etc. will diminish in importance with reduced costs to understand risk, return, and contingent payoffs.

Even today, the boxes that define institutional-fund arrangements have blurred. For example, if a pension fund manager wants to achieve a stock-index fund return, she can invest with an index-fund provider that buys a diversified portfolio of the index-fund stocks. She can achieve the same result, however, in myriad other ways including using another manager who might claim to have expertise in the bond market and can provide an enhanced return over the index-fund return. To achieve this, the enhanced manager might undertake a complicated strategy. He might hold a portfolio of undervalued corporate and government bonds, hedge the credit risk of the corporate bonds by selling stock short, and hedge the price risk of interest rate movements by using futures or options. He might buy stock-index futures to achieve the systematic risk exposure of the stock-index fund. Given costs, the manager might be able to produce a return in excess of that achieved by holding the index fund directly while the systematic risks of the two offerings would be exactly the same.

The exchange industry will compete with the OTC industry to provide investment products. If the exchange industry can provide efficient margining systems for those investors who can not post collateral in a cost efficient manner, those products that become standardized will most likely be ideally suited for the exchange industry: it can address a larger set of participants in a lower-cost marketplace. The exchange industry complements the OTC industry; they will grow together.

### 3.4.2 Corporate Demands for Derivatives

Finance specialists have puzzled over the reasons why corporations hedge the risks of their cash flows. Under classical finance theory, it is often asked why shareholders of a firm pay it to incur costs to reduce risk when they can diversify on their own account. The firm's managers should act as if the firm is risk neutral. Smith and Stulz (1985) provide three reasons, all tied to the cost of financial distress, why a firm might hedge its cash flows. Because of the convexity of the tax schedule, a firm might issue more debt only after hedging its cash flows to reduce its expected operating losses and the resultant loss of tax benefits. Because of bankruptcy costs associated with high levels of debt, the firm that hedges can use more debt to finance its activities. As in Froot et al. (1993), if the firm can hedge its cash flows, a reduction in the probability of financial distress reduces the expected costs of financial distress and, as a result, encourages investment in profitable projects that might have been foregone without such hedging. This argument is based on the observation that firms are reluctant to issue equity, and, instead, use retained earnings to finance investments before using the debt markets. Also, if a high-debt-to-equity firm were to become financially distressed it would not be possible to issue equity to finance business activities. Because owner-managers in smaller firms might not be able to diversify their holdings, hedging the cash flows of the firm might be a lower-cost alternative than selling off pieces of the firm to outsiders and using the proceeds to diversify. If corporations face these problems there are financial engineering solutions that might reduce their import.

The corporate use of derivatives is not limited to hedging. Some corporate financial strategists believe that they can outperform other market participants in forecasting the direction of interest rates or commodity prices. Stulz (1996) argues that firms that have such financial acumen can hedge their downside exposures by buying put options.

This allows the financial officers of the firm to become more active managers. By buying put options or by reducing systematic risks, they can use more leverage and increase their personal stakes by reducing the costs of financial distress. This tactical use of derivatives probably explains a significant part of the growth of the use of derivatives attributable to financial service firms and corporations, as shown in Tables 3.1 and 3.2.

As reported in Stulz (1996), empirical evidence gathered from surveys of corporations indicates that large corporations without debt in their capital structures hedge cash flows more so than smaller corporations. And, those corporations that do hedge lift their hedges from time to time or do not fully hedge their exposures. It is these tactical uses of derivatives, an attempt to "beat" the market using highly leveraged strategies, that have been the cause of most of the reported financial losses. Obviously, the successful tactical users of derivatives are most often absent in press reports. It is unlikely, however, that corporate officials, on average, can outperform other market participants.

Large firms hedge cash flows, in part, to smooth reported financial earnings with the hope those smoother earnings will boost their price-to-earnings ratios. This might be a value-enhancing strategy if market participants can not discern whether the variability in earnings is caused by the firm's taking systematic exposures to market factors or by firm-specific risks.

The Present is still young. The Future will bring many new solutions to solve corporate problems. Many corporations and financial entities still need to learn and evaluate to what extent hedging and risk control can be beneficial to their activities. Smaller firms and product markets are just now becoming familiar with the risk control aspects of these financial instruments. It may be surprising that in the United States the top 8 banks account for 94% (almost \$19 trillion) of the total outstanding notional amount in the OTC market as of the end of 1996.<sup>4</sup> As of this date, the knowledge base or the financial acumen needed to financial engineer solutions to client problems is highly concentrated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>See International Monetary Fund, op. cit.

As in Scholes (1995, 1996a), I argue that corporations will use risk management techniques to reduce their level of equity capital, and, as a result of risk management techniques, some firms that would have gone public will remain private. Equity capital is an expensive form of financing. There are large differences between the knowledge base of insiders and outsiders. Insiders can not fully divulge their plans to outsiders for the fear that competitors will profit from this knowledge, and generally must sell shares at a discount. Moreover, tax and other considerations make the corporate form of undertaking activities in the U.S. and in other countries very expensive.

Equity is a risk-management device. It is an "all purpose" risk cushion. The more equity a firm has, the more it cushions itself against outcomes that require it to go the capital markets in adverse times or when it might have to divulge its confidential operating plans to outside parties. Hedging, on the other hand, is targeted risk control. Hedging requires more refined knowledge of the firm, and an understanding of the interaction of investment returns and financing alternatives. Moreover, it requires that the firm be able to warrant to others that it will maintain a strategy of hedging its activities to support higher levels of debt. But as the costs to hedge fall relative to the costs of equity, firms will substitute hedging for equity.

Moreover, hedging provides ancillary benefits as a measurement tool to help calibrate how the firm is making money. In a diverse, decentralized organization, management information systems might not divulge the true source of profits within the organization; that is, did profits arise because systematic risk exposures produced positive returns, or because the entity possessed superior skills? Standard accounting neither provides risk management reports which decompose profitability into profits from market forces and profits from managerial efforts, whether the firm is a manufacturing or a financial firm, nor does it describe the sensitivities of the firm's profit and loss to market factors. As more entities use financial engineering skills, the current accounting system will be under considerable pressure for change, as will many of the current forms of regulations and restrictions.

Because of differences in the required knowledge of insiders and outsiders, the growth of the private equities market has reduced the

disclosure costs of becoming a public corporation. Private equity allows expert management teams to leverage their activities. Private equity, however, is still an inefficient form of financing compared with potential lower-cost solutions. Ways will be found through financial engineering to provide private entities with the advantages of the public market – risk sharing, liquidity, and pricing signals – while retaining the advantages of the private market – lower disclosure and agency costs. Financial engineering will foster the growth of the private corporation, and convert entities into alternative forms.

Many firms hedge interest rate movements, foreign currency exposures, or commodity price exposures. Firms will learn to use stock-index options or futures to reduce their risk exposures. The firm can reduce the beta of its own stock by hedging stock-market risks. Moreover, with this approach, the firm does not have to target risks. It can just hedge its own market risks or other factor risks, or the general stock-market risk that affect its stock price. This reduces the economic risks of the firm to firm-specific risks, or residual risks, and reduces the need for equity to cushion adverse outcomes.

I believe that the corporate form we know today will not be longlived. With more knowledge and a better understanding of the power of financial engineering and of how to reduce asymmetric information costs, the costs of using financial engineering solutions will continue to fall. As more firms learn how to use these solutions, their profits will be enhanced and more investment will follow the increase in demand. Risk management is only a step in the direction of producing synthetic entities.

The firm of the future might be an organizational form far different from those used today. Some entities, such as electricity producers, aircraft manufacturers and users, natural resource producers and users, and financial service firms already are deciding what services to produce and what risks to retain; what services to rent and what risks to shed, based on their perceived competitive advantage.

Financial service firms are building large capital bases to make markets around the world, and to put into practice specific knowledge to engineer solutions for their clients on a global basis and to create long-lived derivative products for issue in their own names. Their profits are made from modeling and understanding markets and providing value-added solutions for clients. A risk-management system provides information on what risks to keep and what risks to hedge. In addition, it provides a way to reduce information asymmetries between senior management and employees, and to provide the incentive system necessary to align the interests of the employees and the firm's shareholders.

A risk-management system must also address how a financial service firm handles crisis situations. To preserve its franchise, a financial service firm can insure against adverse price movements or unforeseen contingencies by holding working capital as a reserve against adverse liquidity needs. Alternatively, the financial service firm might be able to buy options from the exchange markets or from the OTC markets (for example, lines of credit) at a lower dead-weight cost to insure against extreme price movements that could adversely affect its business. Maybe regulatory bodies, in effect, provide lower cost insurance.

Because of tax and regulatory costs, financial-service firms might find that working capital held in corporate form is too expensive relative to other alternatives. For example, clients of financial-service firms hold large quantities of passive wealth in mutual funds, insurance companies, pension funds, and various trusts as investment vehicles for individual savings. Financial-service firms and other entities must hold working capital to insure against adverse contingencies. With options and other forms of contingent capital arrangements, it will become possible to mobilize the capital in these client passive investment vehicles and reduce the dead-weight costs of the current system. This could lower the cost of capital of financial-service firms and the cost of providing financial services to their client base.

Once again, information and financial technology will expand to reduce the costs of information asymmetries. Understanding and developing markets for credit derivatives, understanding the implications of contingent capital options under asymmetric information, and understanding what is the most efficient mechanisms to hold capital will change organizational forms, the boxes, and blur the distinctions between debt and equity, corporations and partnerships, and the demanders and suppliers of capital. The evolution of option technology will open up entire new institutional structures.

### 3.5 Conclusion

We started in the Past, the age of innocence, and we progressed to the Present, the age of understanding, growth, and maturation. The growth has not been without pains. A considerable amount of additional understanding and development awaits the users of the derivative technology in the Future – the age of excitement. Advances in communications and computing technology will allow for greater reduction in asymmetric information costs. The future growth of innovation using the option-pricing technology will be as great or greater than in the past. Organizational forms will change dramatically in a global environment. The exchange industry will continue to grow; the OTC industry will continue to grow, and the research necessary by academics and practitioners to understand and to foster the evolution will be so great that the academic industry will become more important than in the past. The need for highly trained and skilled practitioners that understand the technology will continue to increase on a global basis. None of these three industries has retained its past form and none will retain its present form. These economic organizational forms always will evolve and respond to the demands of economic agents.

The capital asset pricing model, arbitrage and capital structure models, and the efficient markets hypothesis introduced me to key finance concepts that were the genesis of our development of the optionpricing technology. In a world of information asymmetries, derivative instruments provide lower-cost solutions to financial contracting problems in a dynamic environment and these lower-cost solutions enhance economic efficiency.

### 3.6 Acknowledgements

I am grateful to Robert K. Merton, Lisa Meulbroek, and Myron Scholes for their helpful suggestions on this lecture and for so much more. Over the past thirty years, I have come to owe an incalculable debt to Paul A. Samuelson, my teacher, mentor, colleague, co-researcher, and friend. Try as I have (cf. Merton, 1983, 1992a), I cannot find the words to pay sufficient tribute to him. I dedicate this lecture to Paul and to the memory of Fischer Black. Copyright © Nobel Foundation.

### 3.7 References

- Bachelier, L. (1900), 'Théorie de la spéculation'. In: Annales de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure, Vol. 3. Paris: Gauthier-Villers. (English translation in Cootner, P.H., ed. The Random Character of Stock Market Prices, Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1964).
- Banz, R. W. and M. H. Miller (1978), 'Prices for state-contingent claims: Some estimates and applications'. *Journal of Business* 51, 653–72.
- Bernstein, P. L. (1992), Capital Ideas: The Improbable Origins Of Modern Wall Street. New York: Free Press.
- Black, F. (1975), 'Fact and fantasy in the use of options'. *Financial Analysts Journal* **31**, 36–41, 61–72.
- Black, F. (1976), 'The pricing of commodity contracts'. The Journal of Financial Economics 3, 167–79.
- Black, F. (1989), 'How we came up with the option formula'. *The Jour*nal of Portfolio Management pp. 4–8. Winter.
- Black, F., M. Jensen, and M. S. Scholes (1972), 'The capital asset pricing model: Some empirical tests'. In: M. Jensen (ed.): Studies in the Theory of Capital Markets, Praeger, Inc.
- Black, F. and M. Scholes (1972), 'The valuation of option contracts and a test of market efficiency'. *Journal of Finance* pp. 399–417. May.
- Black, F. and M. Scholes (1973), 'The pricing of options and corporate liabilities'. Journal of Political Economy 81, 637–54.
- Breeden, D. T. and R. H. Litzenbeger (1978), 'Prices of state-contingent claims implicit in option prices'. *Journal of Business* 51, 621–51.
- Brennan, M. J. and E. S. Schwartz (1979), 'A continuous time approach to the pricing of bonds'. *Journal of Banking and Finance* **3**, 133–55.
- Cootner, P. H. (ed.) (1964), The Random Character of Stock Market Prices. MIT Press.

- Cox, J. C. and S. A. Ross (1976), 'The valuation of options for alternative stochastic processes'. Journal of Financial Economics 3, 145–66.
- Cox, J. C., S. A. Ross, and M. Rubinstein (1979), 'Option pricing: A simplified approach'. *Journal of Financial Economics* 7, 229–63.
- Fama, E. (1965), 'The behavior of stock prices'. Journal of Business 37, 34–105.
- Froot, K., D. Scharfstein, and J. Stein (1993), 'Risk management: Coordinating corporate investment and financing policies'. *The Journal* of Finance 48, 1629–58.
- Galai, D. (1975), 'Pricing of options and the efficiency of the Chicago Board Options Exchange'. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Chicago.
- Geske, R. (1979), 'The valuation of compound options'. Journal of Financial Economics 7, 63–81.
- Harrison, J. M. and D. Kreps (1979), 'Martingales and arbitrage in multiperiod securities markets'. *Journal of Economic Theory* 2, 381–408.
- Jensen, M. C. (1968), 'The performance of mutual funds in the period 1945–64'. *Journal of Finance* 23, 389–419.
- Lintner, J. (1965), 'The valuation of risk assets and the selection of risky investments in stock portfolios and capital budgets'. *Review of Economics and Statistics* 47, 768–83.
- Magrabe, W. (1978), 'The value of an option to exchange one asset for another'. *Journal of Finance* **33**, 177–86.
- Markowitz, H. (1952), 'Portfolio selection'. Journal of Finance 7, 77-91.
- Markowitz, H. (1959), Portfolio Selection: Efficient Diversification Of Investment. New York: Wiley.
- Merton, R. C. (1973), 'Theory of rational option pricing'. Bell Journal of Economic and Management Sciences 4, 141–83.
- Merton, R. C. (1974), 'On the pricing of corporate debt: The risk structure of interest rates'. *Journal of Finance* **29**, 449–70.
- Merton, R. C. (1983), 'Financial economics'. In: E. C. Brown and R. M. Solow (eds.): *Paul Samuelson and Modern Economic Theory*, pp. 105–40, New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Merton, R. C. (1992), 'Financial innovation and economic performance'. Journal of Applied Corporate Finance 4, 12–22.

- Merton, R. C. (1992a), *Continuous-Time Finance*. Cambridge, MA: Basil Blackwell (Revised edition).
- Merton, R. C., M. S. Scholes, and M. L. Gladstein (1978), 'The returns and risk of alternative call option portfolio strategies'. *Journal of Business* 51, 183–242.
- Merton, R. C., M. S. Scholes, and M. L. Gladstein (1982), 'A simulation of the returns and risk of alternative put options investment strategies'. *Journal of Business* 55, 1–55.
- Miller, M. H. (1988), 'The Modigliani-Miller propositions after thirty years'. Journal of Economic Perspectives 2, 99–120.
- Miller, M. H. (1997), *Merton miller on derivatives*. New York, N.Y.: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- Parkinson, M. (1977), 'Option pricing: The American put'. Journal of Business 50, 21–36.
- Richard, S. (1978), 'An arbitrage model of the term structure of interest rates'. Journal of Financial Economics 6, 33–57.
- Roll, R. (1970), The Behavior of Interest Rates: The Application of the Efficient Market Model to U.S. Treasury Bills. Basic Books, NY.
- Ross, S. A. (1976), 'Options and efficiency'. Quarterly Journal of Economics 90, 75–89.
- Rubinstein, M. E. (1976), 'The valuation of uncertain income streams and the pricing of options'. *Bell Journal of Economics* 7, 407–25.
- Samuelson, P. A. (1965a), 'Rational theory of warrant pricing'. Industrial Management Review 6, 13–31.
- Samuelson, P. A. (1965b), 'Proof that properly anticipated prices fluctuate randomly'. *Industrial Management Review* 6, 41–49.
- Samuelson, P. A. and R. C. Merton (1969), 'A complete model of warrant pricing that maximizes utility'. *Industrial Management Review* 10, 17–46.
- Scholes, M. S. (1972), 'The market for securities: Substitution versus price pressure and the effects of information on share prices'. *Journal* of Business 45, 179–211.
- Scholes, M. S. (1976), 'Taxes and the pricing of options'. Journal of Finance 31, 319–32.

### 456 References

- Scholes, M. S. (1995), 'The future of futures'. In: W. H. Beaver and G. Parker (eds.): *Risk Management Problems & Solutions*, pp. 349– 69, McGraw-Hill.
- Scholes, M. S. (1996), 'Financial infrastructure and economic growth'. In: R. Landau (ed.): *The Mosaic of Economic Growth*, Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press.
- Scholes, M. S. (1996a), 'Global financial markets, derivative securities and systemic risks'. Journal of Risk and Uncertainty 12, 271–86.
- Scholes, M. S. and M. A. Wolfson (1992), Taxes and Business Strategy: A Planning Approach. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Sharpe, W. F. (1964), 'Capital asset pricing: A theory of market equilibrium under conditions of risk'. *Journal of Finance* 19, 425–42.
- Sharpe, W. F. (1978), *Investments*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ.: Prentice Hall.
- Smith, C. W. and R. M. Stulz (1985), 'The determinants of a firm's hedging policies'. Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis 20, 391–405.
- Stulz, R. M. (1996), 'Rethinking risk management'. Journal of Applied Corporate Finance 9, 8–24.
- Vasicek, O. A. (1977), 'An equilibrium characterization of the term structure'. *Journal of Financial Economics* 5, 177–88.

## 4

### **Classification Categories**

11000000 GENERAL THEORY 11010000 Rational Bounds on Derivative Prices Binomial and Multinomial Models 11020000 11030000 Risk-Neutral Pricing 11030100 State-Price Densities and Equivalent Martingale Measures 11030200 Implied Binomial Trees 11030300Implied Risk Aversion 11030400 Simulation and Monte Carlo Techniques Dynamic Spanning and Market Completeness 11040000 11040100 Convergence Results 11040200 Approximation Results 11050000Implied Volatility 11060000 Equilibrium Models 11060100 Stochastic Volatility Models 11060200 Jump Processes 11060300 Other Incomplete-Market Models 11060400 Discrete-Time Models Term Structure of Interest Rates 1106050011070000 Option Pricing and Hedging with Transaction Costs 11080000 Numerical Methods, Solution of PDE's 11090000 Nonparametric Pricing 11100000 Mathematics of Derivatives 11110000 Dynamic Hedging 11120000 Security Design 11130000 Optimal Exercise

### 458 Classification Categories

12000000	FINANCIAL-MARKET APPLICATIONS
12010000	Derivatives
12010100	Compound Derivatives
12010200	Exotic Derivatives
12010300	Fixed Income Derivatives
12010400	Foreign Exchange Derivatives
12010500	Commodity Derivatives
12010600	Equity Derivatives
12010700	Index Derivatives
12010800	Asset-Backed Securities
12010810	Mortgages and Mortgage-Backed Securities
12010820	Other Asset-Backed Securities
12010900	Swaps and Swaptions
12011000	Hybrid Securities
12011100	Credit Derivatives
12011200	Weather Derivatives
12020000	Corporate Finance
12020100	Risk Management
12020200	Debt, Equity, and Other Corporate Liabilities
12020210	Debt and Limited Liability
12020211	Bankruptcy and Default
12020212	Credit Spreads and Risk
12020213	Bond Indenture Provisions
12020220	Warrants
12020230	Convertible Securities
12020240	Optimal Capital Structure
12020241	SEO's, IPO's, underwriting
12020250	Corporate Control
12020251	Tender Offers
12020252	Corporate Restructuring
12020253	Corporate Diversification
12020300	Executive Compensation
12020310	Employee Stock Options
12020400	Venture Capital
12020500	Asset Leasing
12020510	Automobile Leasing
12030000	Insurance
12030100	Loan Guarantees
12030110	Expropriation Risk
12030120	Third World Loans
12030200	Non-Life Insurance
12030210	Home Equity Insurance
12030220	Inflation Insurance
12030230	Deposit Insurance
12030240	Health Insurance
12030250	College Tuition Insurance

12030260	Catastrophe Insurance
12030300	Portfolio Insurance
12030400	Life Insurance
12030410	Annuity Insurance
12030500	Re-insurance
12030600	Terrorism Insurance
12040000	Investment Management
12040100	Performance Analysis and Attribution
12040110	Asset Allocation and Market Timing
12040120	Risk Measurement
12040130	Portfolio Efficiency
12040140	Hedge Funds Analysis
12040200	Market Microstructure
12040210	Limit Orders
12040220	Bid-ask Spreads
12040230	Order Placement Strategies
12040240	Price Discreteness
12040250	Market Making
12040300	Derivative Trading Strategies
13000000	GENERAL ECONOMIC APPLICATIONS
13010000	Real Options
13010100	Investment under Uncertainty
13010110	Capacity Planning
13010120	Infrastructure Investment
13010200	Options to Invest
13010300	Research and Development
13010310	Product Design
13010320	Business Incubation
13010400	Inventories
13010500	Entry and Exit
13010600	Exhaustible Resources
13010610	Oil, Coal, Natural Gas, Mineral Deposits
13010620	Pollution Rights
13010700	Abandonment Options
13010800	Strategic Options
13010900	Patents
13011000	Vacant Land Options
13011100	Real Estate
13011200	Power Generation
13020000	Macroeconomics
13020100	Economic Derivatives
13020200	Stabilization Policies
13030000	Political Science
13040000	Defense
13050000	Labor Economics
13050100	Education

### 460 Classification Categories

13050200 Academic Tenure 13050300 **Retirement Benefits** Agency Theory, Incentives and Contracts 13060000 13070000 Game Theory 13080000 **Development Economics** 13090000 Trade 13090100 Trade Credit 13100000 Asset Pricing 13110000 Financial Innovation 13120000 Organizational Behavior 14000000 OTHER APPLICATIONS 14010000 Legal 14010100 Tax Delinquency 14010200 Taxation 14010300 Quota Licenses 14010400 Estate Tax 14010500 Regulation Litigation Participation 14010600 14020000 Transportation **Biomedical Research** 14030000 14040000 Entertainment 14050000 Agriculture 14050100 Farm Price Supports 14060000 Marketing 14070000 Environment 14080000 Social Sciences 14080100 Psychology 14090000 Accounting 14100000 Weather Derivatives 15000000 EMPIRICAL ANALYSIS 15010000 Estimation of Stochastic Processes 15010100 Estimation of Volatility 15010110 GARCH models 15010200 Jump Process Estimation 15020000 Tests of Derivative Pricing Models 15020100 Term Structure Tests Implied Volatility Tests 15020300 15020400 Implied Risk Aversion Tests 15020500 Tests of Market Efficiency Arbitrage Relations 1502051015020520 Tests of Boundary Conditions 15020530 Nonparametric Tests 15020540 **Option Exercise Tests** 15060000 Forecasting 15070000 **Empirical Studies Event Studies** 15070100

Classification Categories 461

15070200Market Crashes15070300Option Listing15070400Seasonalities15070500Announcement Reactions15070600Informational Transmission and Trading16000000 HISTORICAL

# 5

### Citations

### 11000000 GENERAL THEORY

- T. Berglund and M. Gripenberg, 1989, "Option Pricing A Review", Ekonomiska Samfundets Tidskrift, 42:123-136
- Y. Bergman, B. Grundy and Z. Wiener, 1996, "General-Properties of Option Prices", Journal of Finance, 51:1573-1610
- A. Bick, 1982, "Comments on the Valuation of Derivative Assets", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:331-345
- S. Dilworth, 1992, "A Note on the Valuation of Contingent Claims", Economics Letters, 39:467-471
- B. Dumas, 1991, "Super Contact and Related Optimality Conditions", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 15:675-685
- S. Rachev and L. Ruschendorf, 1995, "Models for Option Prices", Theory of Probability and Its Applications, 39:120-152
- A. Shiryaev, Y. Kabanov, D. Kramkov and A. Melnikov, 1995, "Toward the Theory of Pricing of Options of Both European and American Types and Continuous-Time", Theory of Probability and Its Applications, 39:61-102
- C. Vanhulle, 1988, "Option Pricing Methods An Overview", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 7:139-152

#### 11010000 Rational Bounds on Derivative Prices

- A. Basso and P. Pianca, 1997, "Decreasing Absolute Risk-Aversion and Option Pricing Bounds", Management Science, 43:206-216
- M. Broadie and J. Detemple, 1996, "American Option Valuation New Bounds, Approximations, and a Comparison of Existing Methods", Review of Financial Studies, 9:1211-1250
- M. Chaudhury and J. Wei, 1994, "Upper-Bounds for American Futures Options A Note", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:111-116
- G. Constantinides and T. Zariphopoulou, 1999, "Bounds on Prices of Contingent Claims in an Intertemporal Economy with Proportional Transaction Costs and General Preferences", Finance and Stochastics, 3:345-369
- M. Grinblatt and H. Johnson, 1988, "A Put Option Paradox", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:23-26
- H. Levy, 1985, "Upper and Lower Bounds of Put and Call Option Value -Stochastic-Dominance Approach", Journal of Finance, 40:1197-1217
- A. Lo, 1987, "Semiparametric Upper-Bounds for Option Prices and Expected Payoffs", Journal of Financial Economics, 19:373-387
- S. Perrakis and P. Ryan, 1984, "Option Pricing Bounds in Discrete-Time", Journal of Finance, 39:519-525
- S. Perrakis, 1986, "Option Bounds in Discrete-Time Extensions and the Pricing of the American Put", Journal of Business, 59:119-141
- P. Ritchken, 1985, "On Option Pricing Bounds", Journal of Finance, 40:1219-1233
- P. Ritchken and S. Kuo, 1988, "Option Bounds with Finite Revision Opportunities", Journal of Finance, 43:301-308
- P. Ritchken and S. Kuo, 1989, "On Stochastic-Dominance and Decreasing Absolute Risk Averse Option Pricing Bounds", Management Science, 35:51-59

### 11020000 Binomial and Multinomial Models

- R. Breen, 1991, "The Accelerated Binomial Option Pricing Model", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26:153-164
- T. Cheuk and T. Vorst, 1997, "Currency Lookback Options and Observation Frequency - A Binomial Approach", Journal of International Money and Finance, 16:173-187
- D. Duffie, 1988, "An Extension of the Black-Scholes Model of Security Valuation", Journal of Economic Theory, 46:194-204
- B. Kamrad and P. Ritchken, 1991, "Multinomial Approximating Models for Options with K-State Variables", Management Science, 37:1640-1652
- B. Kamrad, 1995, "A Lattice Claims Model for Capital-Budgeting", IEEE Transactions On Engineering Management, 42:140-149

### 464 Citations

- D. Madan, F. Milne and H. Shefrin, 1989, "The Multinomial Option Pricing Model and Its Brownian and Poisson Limits", Review of Financial Studies, 2:251-265
- D. Nelson and K. Ramaswamy, 1989, "Simple Binomial Processes as Diffusion Approximations in Financial Models", Review of Financial Studies, 3:393-430
- E. Omberg, 1987, "A Note on the Convergence of Binomial-Pricing and Compound-Option Models", Journal of Finance, 42:463-469
- S. Perrakis, 1993, "Option Pricing for Multinomial Stock Returns in Diffusion and Mixed Processes", Revue Canadienne Des Sciences De L administration-Canadian Journal of Administrative Sciences, 10:68-82
- R. Stapleton and M. Subrahmanyam, 1984, "The Valuation of Options When Asset Returns Are Generated by a Binomial Process", Journal of Finance, 39:1525-1539

### 11030000 Risk-Neutral Pricing

- G. Bakshi and Z. Chen, 1997, "An Alternative Valuation Model for Contingent Claims", Journal of Financial Economics, 44:123-165
- S. Bhattacharya, 1981, "Notes on Multi-Period Valuation and the Pricing of Options", Journal of Finance, 36:163-180
- M. Brenner and D. Galai, 1986, "Implied Interest-Rates", Journal of Business, 59:493-507
- J. Cox and S. Ross, 1976, "The Valuation of Options for Alternative Stochastic Processes", Journal of Financial Economics, 3:145-166
- J. Cox, S. Ross and M. Rubinstein, 1979, "Option Pricing: A Simplified Approach", Journal of Financial Economics, 7:229-263
- P. Fortune, 1996, "Anomalies in Option Pricing The Black-Scholes Model Revisited", New England Economic Review, Mar:17-40
- N. Kishimoto, 1989, "Pricing Contingent Claims Under Interest-Rate and Asset Price Risk", Journal of Finance, 44:571-589
- S. Muller, 1985, "Arbitrage Pricing of Contingent Claims", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 254:1-149
- M. Rubinstein, 1983, "Displaced Diffusion Option Pricing", Journal of Finance, 38:213-217
- S. Sethi, 1984, "A Note on a Simplified Approach to the Valuation of Risky Streams", Operations Research Letters, 3:13-17
- R. Whaley, 1981, "On the Valuation of American Call Options on Stocks with Known Dividends", Journal of Financial Economics, 9:207-211

### 11030100 State-Price Densities and Equivalent Martingale Measures

D. Breeden and R. Litzenberger, 1978, "Prices of State-Contingent Claims Implicit in Option Prices", Journal of Business, 51:621-651

- J. Cox and C. Huang, 1989, "Optimal Consumption and Portfolio Policies When Asset Prices Follow a Diffusion Process", Journal of Economic Theory, 49:33-83
- J. Cox and C. Huang, 1992, "A Continuous-Time Portfolio Turnpike Theorem", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 16:491-507
- J. Denny and G. Suchanek, 1986, "On the Use of Semimartingales and Stochastic Integrals to Model Continuous Trading", Journal of Mathematical Economics, 15:255-266
- P. Dybvig and C. Huang, 1988, "Nonnegative Wealth, Absence of Arbitrage, and Feasible Consumption Plans", Review of Financial Studies, 1:377-401
- P. Dybvig, 1995, "Dusenberrys Ratcheting of Consumption Optimal Dynamic Consumption and Investment Given Intolerance for Any Decline in Standard-of-Living", Review of Economic Studies, 62:287-313
- H. Gerber and E. Shiu, 1994, "Option Pricing by Esscher Transforms", Transactions of the Society of Actuaries, 46:99-191
- J. Harrison and D. Kreps, 1979, "Martingales and Arbitrage in Multiperiod Securities Markets", Journal of Economic Theory, 20:381-408
- J. Heaney and G. Poitras, 1994, "Securities Markets, Diffusion State Processes, and Arbitrage-Free Shadow Prices", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 29:223-239
- R. Jarrow, 1986, "A Characterization Theorem for Unique Risk Neutral Probability-Measures", Economics Letters, 22:61-65
- F. Longstaff, 1995, "Option Pricing and the Martingale Restriction", Review of Financial Studies, 8:1091-1124
- S. Muller, 1989, "On Complete Securities Markets and the Martingale Property of Securities Prices", Economics Letters, 31:37-41
- S. Ross, 1989, "Information and Volatility The No-Arbitrage Martingale Approach to Timing and Resolution Irrelevancy", Journal of Finance, 44:1-17

### 11030200 Implied Binomial Trees

- S. Barle and N. Cakici, 1998, "How to Grow a Smiling Tree", Journal of Financial Engineering, 7:127-146
- N. Chriss, 1996, "Transatlantic Trees", Risk, 9:45-48
- E. Derman and I. Kani, 1994, "Riding on a Smile", Risk, 7:32-39
- E. Derman, I. Kani and N. Chriss, 1996, "Implied Trinomial Trees of the Volatility Smile", Journal of Derivatives, 3:7-22
- E. Derman and I. Kani, 1998, "Stochastic Implied Trees: Arbitrage Pricing with Stochastic Term and Strike Structure of Volatility", International Journal of Theoretical and Applied Finance, 1:7-22
- B. Dupire, 1994, "Pricing with a Smile", Risk, 7:18-20

### 466 Citations

- J. Jackwerth, 1999, "Option-Implied Risk-Neutral Distributions and Implied Binomial Trees: A Literature Review", Journal of Derivatives, 7:66-82
- M. Rubinstein, 1994, "Implied Binomial Trees", Journal of Finance, 49:771-818

### 11030300 Implied Risk Aversion

- Y. Aitsahalia, Y. Wang and F. Yared, 2001, "Do Option Markets Correctly Price the Probabilities of Movement of the Underlying Asset", Journal of Econometrics, 102:67-110
- E. Barron and R. Jensen, 1991, "Total Risk-Aversion and the Pricing of Options", Applied Mathematics and Optimization, 23:51-76
- J. Rosenberg and R. Engle, 2002, "Empirical Pricing Kernels", Journal of Financial Economics, 64:341-372
- R. Stapleton and M. Subrahmanyam, 1990, "Risk-Aversion and the Intertemporal Behavior of Asset Prices", Review of Financial Studies, 3:677-693

### 11030400 Simulation and Monte Carlo Techniques

- M. Bertocchi, 1991, "Option Evaluation Techniques by Parallel Processing A Review", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 19:317-323
- P. Boyle, 1977, "Options: A Monte Carlo Approach", Journal of Financial Economics, 4:323-338
- P. Boyle, 1988, "A Lattice Framework for Option Pricing with Two State Variables", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:1-12
- P. Boyle, M. Broadie and P. Glasserman, 1997, "Monte Carlo Methods for Security Pricing", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 21:1267-1321
- M. Broadie and P. Glasserman, 1996, "Estimating Security Price Derivatives Using Simulation", Management Science, 42:269-285
- M. Broadie and P. Glasserman, 1997, "Pricing American-Style Securities Using Simulation", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 21:1323-1352
- J. Hull and A. White, 1988, "The Use of the Control Variate Technique in Option Pricing", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:237-251
- F. Longstaff and E. Schwartz, 2001, "Valuing American Options by Simulation: A Lease-squares Approach", Review of Financial Studies, 14:113-147
- P. Phillips and J. Yu, 2005, "Jackknifing Bond Option Prices", Review of Financial Studies, 18:707-742
- S. Taylor, 1989, "Simulating Financial Prices", Journal of The Operational Research Society, 40:567-569
- Y. Tian, 1993, "A Modified Lattice Approach to Option Pricing", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:563-577

### 11040000 Dynamic Spanning and Market Completeness

- H. Cheng, 1991, "Asset Market Equilibrium in Infinite Dimensional Complete Markets", Journal of Mathematical Economics, 20:137-152
- P. Collin-Dufresne and R. Goldstein, 2002, "Do Bonds Span the Fixed Income Markets? Theory and Evidence for Unspanned Stochastic Volatility", Journal of Finance, 57:1685-1730
- D. Duffie and C. Huang, 1985, "Implementing Arrow-Debreu Equilibria by Continuous Trading of Few Long-Lived Securities", Econometrica, 53:1337-1356
- D. Duffie, 1986, "Stochastic Equilibria Existence, Spanning Number, and the No Expected Financial Gain from Trade Hypothesis", Econometrica, 54:1161-1183
- P. Dybvig and J. Ingersoll, 1982, "Mean-Variance Theory in Complete Markets", Journal of Business, 55:233-251
- S. Figlewski and G. Webb, 1993, "Options, Short Sales, and Market Completeness", Journal of Finance, 48:761-777

### 11040100 Convergence Results

- H. He, 1990, "Convergence from Discrete to Continuous-Time Contingent Claims Prices", Review of Financial Studies, 3:523-546
- D. Ji and G. Yin, 1993, "Weak-Convergence of Term Structure Movements and the Connection of Prices and Interest-Rates", Stochastic Analysis and Applications, 11:61-76

#### 11040200 Approximation Results

- D. Bertsimas, L. Kogan and A. Lo, 2000, "When is Time Continuous?", Journal of Financial Economics, 55:173-204
- E. Blomeyer, 1986, "An Analytic Approximation for the American Put Price for Options on Stocks with Dividends", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:229-233
- P. Carr, 1998, "Randomization and the American Put", Review of Financial Studies, 11:597-626
- R. Geske and K. Shastri, 1985, "Valuation by Approximation A Comparison of Alternative Option Valuation Techniques", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:45-71
- R. Jarrow and A. Rudd, 1982, "Approximate Option Valuation for Arbitrary Stochastic-Processes", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:347-369
- H. Johnson, 1983, "An Analytic Approximation for the American Put Price", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18:141-148
- I. Kim, 1990, "The Analytic Valuation of American Options", Review of Financial Studies, 3:547-572

### 468 Citations

### 11050000 Implied Volatility

- M. Ammann and S. Herriger, 2002, "Relative Implied Volatility Arbitrage with Index Options", Financial Analysts Journal, 58(1):42-55
- C. Ball, W. Torous and A. Tschoegl, 1985, "On Inferring Standard Deviations from Path Dependent Options", Economics Letters, 18:377-380
- C. Corrado and T. Miller, 1996, "A Note on a Simple, Accurate Formula to Compute Implied Standard Deviations", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:595-603
- G. Jiang and Y. Tian, 2005, "The Model-Free Implied Volatility and Its Information Content", Review of Financial Studies, 18:1305-1342
- C. Lamoureux and W. Lastrapes, 1993, "Forecasting Stock-Return Variance -Toward an Understanding of Stochastic Implied Volatilities", Review of Financial Studies, 6:293-326
- S. Manaster and G. Koehler, 1982, "The Calculation of Implied Variances from the Black-Scholes Model - A Note", Journal of Finance, 37:227-230
- A. Rahman and L. Kryzanowski, 1986, "Alternative Specifications of the Errors in the Black Scholes Option-Pricing Model and Various Implied-Variance Formulas", Economics Letters, 21:61-65

### 11060000 Equilibrium Models

- W. Bailey and R. Stulz, 1989, "The Pricing of Stock Index Options in a General Equilibrium-Model", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 24:1-12
- G. Bakshi and Z. Chen, 1997, "Equilibrium Valuation of Foreign-Exchange Claims", Journal of Finance, 52:799-826
- P. Balduzzi, S. Foresi and D. Hait, 1997, "Price Barriers and the Dynamics of Asset Prices in Equilibrium", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 32:137-159
- A. Bick, 1987, "On the Consistency of the Black-Scholes Model with a General Equilibrium Framework", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 22:259-275
- F. Black, 1986, "Noise", Journal of Finance, 41:529-543
- M. Bray, 1985, "Rational-Expectations, Information and Asset Markets An Introduction", Oxford Economic Papers-New Series, 37:161-195
- D. Breeden, 1979, "An Intertemporal Asset Pricing Model with Stochastic Consumption and Investment Opportunities", Journal of Financial Economics, 7:265-296
- D. Breeden, 1986, "Consumption, Production, Inflation and Interest-Rates A Synthesis", Journal of Financial Economics, 16:3-39
- M. Brennan and H. Cao, 1996, "Information, Trade, and Derivative Securities", Review of Financial Studies, 9:163-208

- G. Constantinides, 1983, "Capital-Market Equilibrium with Personal Tax", Econometrica, 51:611-636
- J. Detemple and L. Selden, 1991, "A General Equilibrium-Analysis of Option and Stock-Market Interactions", International Economic Review, 32:279-303
- B. Drees and B. Eckwert, 1995, "The Risk and Price Volatility of Stock-Options in General Equilibrium", Scandinavian Journal of Economics, 97:459-467
- B. Dumas, 1992, "Dynamic Equilibrium and the Real Exchange-Rate in a Spatially Separated World", Review of Financial Studies, 5:153-180
- M. Hassett, R. Sears and G. Trennepohl, 1985, "Asset Preference, Skewness, and the Measurement of Expected Utility", Journal of Economics and Business, 37:35-47
- H. He and H. Leland, 1993, "On Equilibrium Asset Price Processes", Review of Financial Studies, 6:593-617
- M. Hemler and F. Longstaff, 1991, "General Equilibrium Stock Index Futures Prices - Theory and Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26:287-308
- P. Henrotte, 1996, "Construction of a State-Space for Interrelated Securities with an Application to Temporary Equilibrium-Theory", Economic Theory, 8:423-459
- S. Hodges and A. Carverhill, 1993, "Quasi-Mean Reversion in an Efficient Stock-Market - The Characterization of Economic Equilibria Which Support Black Scholes Option Pricing", Economic Journal, 103:395-405
- A. Kraus and M. Smith, 1996, "Heterogeneous Beliefs and the Effect of Replicatable Options on Asset Prices", Review of Financial Studies, 9:723-756
- D. Kreps, 1981, "Arbitrage and Equilibrium in Economies with Infinitely Many Commodities", Journal of Mathematical Economics, 8:15-35
- M. Latham, 1986, "Informational Efficiency and Information Subsets", Journal of Finance, 41:39-52
- A. Mascolell and W. Zame, 1996, "The Existence of Security Market Equilibrium with a Nonatomic State-Space", Journal of Mathematical Economics, 26:63-84
- R. McDonald and D. Siegel, 1984, "Option Pricing When the Underlying Asset Earns a Below-Equilibrium Rate of Return - A Note", Journal of Finance, 39:261-265
- R. Nau and K. Mccardle, 1991, "Arbitrage, Rationality, and Equilibrium", Theory and Decision, 31:199-240
- H. Polemarchakis and B. Ku, 1990, "Options and Equilibrium", Journal of Mathematical Economics, 19:107-112
- S. Richard and M. Sundaresan, 1981, "A Continuous-Time Equilibrium-Model of Forward Prices and Futures Prices in a Multigood Economy", Journal of Financial Economics, 9:347-371

### 470 Citations

- S. Sethi, M. Taksar and E. Presman, 1992, "Explicit Solution of a General Consumption Portfolio Problem with Subsistence Consumption and Bankruptcy", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 16:747-768
- L. Svensson, 1981, "Efficiency and Speculation in a Model with Price-Contingent Contracts", Econometrica, 49:131-151
- R. Uppal, 1993, "A General Equilibrium-Model of International Portfolio Choice", Journal of Finance, 48:529-553
- J. Vanden, 2004, "Options Trading and the CAPM", Review of Financial Studies, 17:207-238

### 11060100 Stochastic Volatility Models

- K. Amin and V. Ng, 1993, "Option Valuation with Systematic Stochastic Volatility", Journal of Finance, 48:881-910
- A. Buraschi and J. Jackwerth, 2001, "The Price of a Smile: Hedging and Spanning in Option Markets", Review of Financial Studies, 14:495-527
- C. Chang and J. Chang, 1996, "Option Pricing with Stochastic Volatility -Information-Time vs Calendar-Time", Management Science, 42:974-991
- T. Finucane, 1989, "Black-Scholes Approximations of Call Option Prices with Stochastic Volatilities", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 24:527-532
- E. Ghysels and J. Jasiak, 1994, "Bayesian-Analysis of Stochastic Volatility Models - Comment", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 12:399-401
- S. Heston, 1993, "A Closed-Form Solution for Options with Stochastic Volatility with Applications to Bond and Currency Options", Review of Financial Studies, 6:327-343
- S. Heston and S. Nandi, 2000, "A Closed-form GARCH Option Valuation Model", Review of Financial Studies, 13:585-625
- J. Hull and A. White, 1987, "The Pricing of Options on Assets with Stochastic Volatilities", Journal of Finance, 42:281-300
- H. Johnson and D. Shanno, 1987, "Option Pricing When the Variance Is Changing", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 22:143-151
- T. Kang and B. Brorsen, 1995, "Conditional Heteroskedasticity, Asymmetry, and Option Pricing", Journal of Futures Markets, 15:901-928
- M. Kijima and T. Yoshida, 1993, "A Simple Option Pricing Model with Markovian Volatilities", Journal of The Operations Research Society of Japan, 36:149-166
- V. Naik, 1993, "Option Valuation and Hedging Strategies with Jumps in the Volatility of Asset Returns", Journal of Finance, 48:1969-1984
- H. Park and R. Sears, 1985, "Changing Volatility and the Pricing of Options on Stock Index Futures", Journal of Financial Research, 8:265-274

- M. Romano and N. Touzi, 1997, "Contingent Claims and Market Completeness in a Stochastic Volatility Model", Mathematical Finance, 7:399-412
- L. Scott, 1987, "Option Pricing When the Variance Changes Randomly Theory, Estimation, and an Application", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 22:419-438
- E. Stein and J. Stein, 1991, "Stock-Price Distributions with Stochastic Volatility -An Analytic Approach", Review of Financial Studies, 4:727-752
- J. Wiggins, 1987, "Option Values Under Stochastic Volatility Theory and Empirical Estimates", Journal of Financial Economics, 19:351-372

## 11060200 Jump Processes

- C. Ahn and H. Thompson, 1988, "Jump-Diffusion Processes and the Term Structure of Interest-Rates", Journal of Finance, 43:155-174
- K. Amin, 1993, "Jump Diffusion Option Valuation in Discrete-Time", Journal of Finance, 48:1833-1863
- C. Ball and W. Torous, 1983, "A Simplified Jump Process for Common-Stock Returns", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18:53-65
- C. Ball and W. Torous, 1985, "On Jumps in Common-Stock Prices and Their Impact on Call Option Pricing", Journal of Finance, 40:155-173
- I. Bardhan and X. Chao, 1996, "Stochastic Multiagent Equilibria in Economies with Jump-Diffusion Uncertainty", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 20:361-384
- G. Brauer, 1986, "Using Jump-Diffusion Return Models to Measure Differential Information by Firm Size", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:447-458
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1978, "Finite Difference Methods and Jump Processes arising in the Pricing of Contingent Claims: A Synthesis", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 13:462-474
- S. Das, 1997, "Discrete-Time Bond and Option Pricing for Jump-Diffusion Processes", Review of Derivatives Research, 1:211-243
- R. Jarrow and E. Rosenfeld, 1984, "Jump Risks and the Intertemporal Capital-Asset Pricing Model", Journal of Business, 57:337-351
- M. Jeanblancpicque and M. Pontier, 1990, "Optimal Portfolio for a Small Investor in a Market Model with Discontinuous Prices", Applied Mathematics and Optimization, 22:287-310
- M. Joannes, 2004, "The Statistical and Economic Role of Jumps in Continuous-Time Interest Rate Models", Journal of Finance, 59:227-260
- P. Jorion, 1988, "On Jump-Processes in the Foreign-Exchange and Stock Markets", Review of Financial Studies, 1:427-445

- M. Kim, Y. Oh and R. Brooks, 1994, "Are Jumps in Stock Returns Diversifiable -Evidence and Implications for Option Pricing", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 29:609-631
- V. Naik and M. Lee, 1990, "General Equilibrium Pricing of Options on the Market Portfolio with Discontinuous Returns", Review of Financial Studies, 3:493-521
- F. Page and A. Sanders, 1986, "A General Derivation of the Jump Process Option Pricing Formula", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:437-446
- K. Park, C. Ahn and R. Fujihara, 1993, "Optimal Hedged Portfolios The Case of Jump-Diffusion Risks", Journal of International Money and Finance, 12:493-510
- H. Pham, 1997, "Optimal Stopping, Free-Boundary, and American Option in a Jump-Diffusion Model", Applied Mathematics and Optimization, 35:145-164

#### 11060300 Other Incomplete-Market Models

- D. Breeden, 1984, "Futures Markets and Commodity Options Hedging and Optimality in Incomplete Markets", Journal of Economic Theory, 32:275-300
- G. Chacko and L. Viceira, 2005, "Dynamic Consumption and Portfolio Choice with Stochastic Volatilility in Incomplete Markets", Review of Financial Studies, 18:1369-1402
- S. Figlewski, 1989, "Options Arbitrage in Imperfect Markets", Journal of Finance, 44:1289-1311
- J. Geanakoplos, 1990, "An Introduction to General Equilibrium with Incomplete Asset Markets", Journal of Mathematical Economics, 19:1-38
- R. Jarrow, 1980, "Heterogeneous Expectations, Restrictions on Short Sales, and Equilibrium Asset Prices", Journal of Finance, 35:1105-1113
- K. John, 1984, "Market Resolution and Valuation in Incomplete Markets", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 19:29-44
- I. Karatzas and S. Kou, 1996, "On the Pricing of Contingent Claims Under Constraints", Annals of Applied Probability, 6:321-369
- D. Nachman, 1987, "Efficient Funds for Meager Asset Spaces", Journal of Economic Theory, 43:335-347

### 11060400 Discrete-Time Models

- K. Amin, 1991, "On the Computation of Continuous-Time Option Prices Using Discrete Approximations", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26:477-495
- M. Brennan, 1979, "The Pricing of Contingent Claims in Discrete Time Models", Journal of Finance, 34:53-68
- D. Brown and C. Huang, 1983, "Option Pricing in a Lognormal Securities Market with Discrete Trading - A Comment", Journal of Financial Economics, 12:285-286

- A. Camara, 2003, "A Generalization of the Brennan-Rubinstein Approach for the Pricing of Derivatives", Journal of Finance, 58:805-820
- W. Lee, R. Rao and J. Auchmuty, 1981, "Option Pricing in a Lognormal Securities Market with Discrete Trading", Journal of Financial Economics, 9:75-101
- K. Maloney and M. Byrne, 1989, "An Equilibrium Debt Option Pricing Model in Discrete-Time", Journal of Banking and Finance, 13:421-442
- E. Omberg, 1988, "Efficient Discrete-Time Jump Process Models in Option Pricing", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:161-174
- W. Schachermayer, 1992, "A Hilbert-Space Proof of the Fundamental Theorem of Asset Pricing in Finite Discrete-Time", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 11:249-257
- M. Schroder, 2004, "Risk-Neutral Parameter Shifts and Derivatives Pricing in Discrete Time", Journal of Finance, 59:2375-2402
- D. Shimko, 1989, "The Equilibrium Valuation of Risky Discrete Cash Flows in Continuous-Time", Journal of Finance, 44:1373-1383
- R. Stapleton and M. Subrahmanyam, 1984, "The Valuation of Multivariate Contingent Claims in Discrete-Time Models", Journal of Finance, 39:207-228
- R. Webb, G. Iwata, K. Fujiwara and H. Sunada, 1997, "Continuously Traded Options on Discretely Traded Commodity Futures Contracts", Journal of Futures Markets, 17:633-666
- J. Wilhelm, 1984, "A Consistent Model for the Pricing of Derivative Assets in a Discrete-Time Framework", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 227:122-137

# 11060500 Term Structure of Interest Rates

- R. Bansal and H. Zhou, 2002, "Term Structure of Interest Rates with Regime Shifts", Journal of Finance, 57:1997-2043
- F. Black, E. Derman and W. Toy, 1990, "A One-Factor Model of Interest Rates and Its Application to Treasury Bond Options", Financial Analysts Journal, 46(1):33-39
- G. Boero and C. Torricelli, 1996, "A Comparative-Evaluation of Alternative Models of the Term Structure of Interest-Rates", European Journal of Operational Research, 93:205-223
- R. Brenner, R. Harjes and K. Kroner, 1996, "Another Look at Models of the Short-Term Interest-Rate", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 31:85-107
- S. Brown and P. Dybvig, 1986, "The Empirical Implications of the Cox, Ingersoll, Ross Theory of the Term Structure of Interest-Rates", Journal of Finance, 41:617-630
- R. Brown and S. Schaefer, 1994, "The Term Structure of Real Interest-Rates and the Cox, Ingersoll, and Ross Model", Journal of Financial Economics, 35:3-42

- D. Chapman and N. Pearson, 2001, "Recent Advances in Estimating Term Structure Models", Financial Analysts Journal, 57(4):77-95
- S. Cheng, 1991, "On the Feasibility of Arbitrage-Based Option Pricing When Stochastic Bond Price Processes Are Involved", Journal of Economic Theory, 53:185-198
- G. Constantinides, 1992, "A Theory of the Nominal Term Structure of Interest Rates", Review of Financial Studies, 5:531-552
- J. Cox, J. Ingersoll and S. Ross, 1985, "A Theory of the Term Structure of Interest-Rates", Econometrica, 53:385-407
- J. Cox, J. Ingersoll and S. Ross, 1985, "An Intertemporal General Equilibrium-Model of Asset Prices", Econometrica, 53:363-384
- M. Dahlquist, 1996, "On Alternative Interest-Rate Processes", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:1093-1119
- Q. Dai and K. Singleton, 2003, "Term Structure Dynamics in Theory and Reality", Review of Financial Studies, 16:631-678
- G. Duffee, 2002, "Term Premia and Interest Rate Forecasts in Affine Models", Journal of Finance, 57:405-443
- D. Duffie and R. Ikan, 1994, "Multifactor Term Structure Models", Philosophical Transactions of The Royal Society of London Series A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences, 347:577-586
- D. Duffie and R. Kan, 1996, "A Yield Factor Model of Interest Rates", Mathematical Finance, 6:379-406
- D. Duffie and K. Singleton, 1997, "An Econometric Model of the Term Structure of Interest Rate Swap Yields", Journal of Finance, 52:287-1321
- L. Evans, S. Keef and J. Okunev, 1994, "Modeling Real Interest-Rates", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:153-165
- E. Fama, 1986, "Term Premiums and Default Premiums in Money Markets", Journal of Financial Economics, 17:175-196
- B. Flesaker, 1993, "Arbitrage Free Pricing of Interest-Rate Futures and Forward Contracts", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:77-91
- D. Heath, R. Jarrow and A. Morton, 1992, "Bond Pricing and the Term Structure of Interest Rates: A New Methodology", Econometrica, 60:77-105
- T. Ho and S. Lee, 1986, "Term Structure Movements and Pricing Interest-Rate Contingent Claims", Journal of Finance, 41:1011-1029
- F. Longstaff, 1990, "Time-Varying Term Premia and Traditional Hypotheses About the Term Structure", Journal of Finance, 45:1307-1314
- K. Miltersen, K. Sandmann and D. Sondermann, 1997, "Closed-Form Solutions for Term Structure Derivatives with Log-Normal Interest-Rates", Journal of Finance, 52:409-430
- G. Pfann, P. Schotman and R. Tschernig, 1996, "Nonlinear Interest-Rate Dynamics and Implications for the Term Structure", Journal of Econometrics, 74:149-176

- M. Subrahmanyam, 1996, "The Term Structure of Interest-Rates Alternative Approaches and Their Implications for the Valuation of Contingent Claims", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 21:7-28
- L. Svensson, 1991, "The Term Structure of Interest-Rate Differentials in a Target Zone - Theory and Swedish Data", Journal of Monetary Economics, 28:87-116
- O. Vasicek, 1977, "An Equilibrium Characterization of the Term Structure", Journal of Financial Economics, 5:177-188
- K. Vetzal, 1994, "A Survey of Stochastic Continuous-Time Models of the Term Structure of Interest-Rates", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 14:139-161

#### 11070000 Option Pricing and Hedging with Transaction Costs

- B. Bensaid, J. Lesne, H. Pages and J. Scheinkman, 1992, "Derivative Asset Pricing with Transaction Costs", Mathematical Finance, 2:63-86
- M. Brenner, R. Eldor and S. Hauser, 2001, "The Price of Options Illiquidity", Journal of Finance, 56:789-805
- R. Chiang, J. Okunev and M. Tippett, 1997, "Stochastic Interest-Rates, Transaction Costs, and Immunizing Foreign-Currency Risk", Journal of Futures Markets, 17:579-598
- L. Clewlow and S. Hodges, 1997, "Optimal Delta-Hedging Under Transactions Costs", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 21:1353-1376
- M. Davis, G. Panas and T. Zariphopoulou, 1993, "European Option Pricing with Transaction Costs", SIAM Journal of Control and Optimization, 31:470-493
- B. Dumas and E. Luciano, 1991, "An Exact Solution to a Dynamic Portfolio Choice Problem Under Transactions Costs", Journal of Finance, 46:577-595
- C. Edirisinghe, V. Naik and R. Uppal, 1993, "Optimal Replication of Options with Transactions Costs and Trading Restrictions", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 28:117-138
- J. Fleming, B. Ostdiek and R. Whaley, 1996, "Trading Costs and the Relative Rates of Price Discovery in Stock Futures, and Option Markets", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:353-387
- J. Gilster and W. Lee, 1984, "The Effects of Transaction Costs and Different Borrowing and Lending Rates on the Option Pricing Model - A Note", Journal of Finance, 39:1215-1221
- E. Jouini and H. Kallal, 1995, "Martingales and Arbitrage in Securities Markets with Transaction Costs", Journal of Economic Theory, 66:178-197
- H. Leland, 1985, "Option Pricing and Replication with Transactions Costs", Journal of Finance, 40:1283-1301
- S. Levental and A. Skoroho, 1997, "On the Possibility of Hedging Options in the Presence of Transaction Costs", Annals of Applied Probability, 7:410-443
- L. Martellini and P. Priaulet, 2002, "Competing Methods for Option Hedging in the Presence of Transaction Costs", Journal of Derivatives, 9:26-38

- S. Shaffer, 1989, "Structuring an Option to Facilitate Replication with Transaction Costs", Economics Letters, 31:183-187
- H. Soner, E. Shreve and J. Cvitanic, 1995, "There is No Nontrivial Hedging Portfolio for Option Pricing with Transaction Costs", Annals of Applied Probability, 5:327-355
- K. Toft, 1996, "On the Mean-Variance Tradeoff in Option Replication with Transactions Costs", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 31:233-263
- A. Whalley and P. Wilmott, 1997, "An Asymptotic Analysis of an Optimal Hedging Model for Option Pricing with Transaction Costs", Mathematical Finance, 7:307-324

### 11080000 Numerical Methods, Solution of PDE's

- B. Alziary, J. Decamps and P. Koehl, 1997, "A PDE Approach to Asian Options -Analytical and Numerical Evidence", Journal of Banking and Finance, 21:613-640
- G. Baroneadesi and R. Whaley, 1987, "Efficient Analytic Approximation of American Option Values", Journal of Finance, 42:301-320
- J. Barraquand and D. Martineau, 1995, "Numerical Valuation of High-Dimensional Multivariate American Securities", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 30:383-405
- E. Barucci, L. Landi and U. Cherubini, 1996, "Computational Methods in Finance - Option Pricing", IEEE Computational Science and Engineering, 3:66-80
- M. Chaudhury, 1995, "Some Easy-to-Implement Methods of Calculating American Futures Option Prices", Journal of Futures Markets, 15:303-344
- G. Courtadon, 1982, "A More Accurate Finite-Difference Approximation for the Valuation of Options", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:697-703
- W. Eckardt, 1982, "The American Put Computational Issues and Value Comparisons", Financial Management, 11:42-52
- R. Geske and H. Johnson, 1984, "The American Put Option Valued Analytically", Journal of Finance, 39:1511-1524
- R. Geske and R. Roll, 1984, "On Valuing American Call Options with the Black-Scholes European Formula", Journal of Finance, 39:443-455
- T. Ho, R. Stapleton and M. Subrahmanyam, 1997, "The Valuation of American Options with Stochastic Interest-Rates - A Generalization of the Geske-Johnson Technique", Journal of Finance, 52:827-840
- J. Huang, M. Subrahmanyam and G. Yu, 1996, "Pricing and Hedging American Options - A Recursive Integration Method", Review of Financial Studies, 9:277-300

- J. Hull and A. White, 1990, "Valuing Derivative Securities Using the Explicit Finite-Difference Method", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 25:87-100
- L. Trigeorgis, 1991, "A Log-Transformed Binomial Numerical-Analysis Method for Valuing Complex Multi-Option Investments", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26:309-326
- X. Zhang, 1997, "Numerical-Analysis of American Option Pricing in a Jump-Diffusion Model", Mathematics of Operations Research, 22:668-690

## 11090000 Nonparametric Pricing

- Y. Aitsahalia, 1996, "Nonparametric Pricing of Interest-Rate Derivative Securities", Econometrica, 64:527-560
- U. Anders, O. Korn and C. Schmitt, 1998, "Improving the Pricing of Options: A Neural Network Approach", Journal of Forecasting, 17:369-388
- J. Clifford, H. Lucas and R. Srikanth, 1992, "Integrating Mathematical and Symbolic Models Through Aesop - An Expert for Stock-Options Pricing", Information Systems Research, 3:359-378
- J. Hutchinson, A. Lo and T. Poggio, 1994, "A Nonparametric Approach to Pricing and Hedging Derivative Securities via Learning Networks", Journal of Finance, 49:851-889
- J. Rosenberg, 2003, "Nonparametric Pricing of Multivariate Contingent Claims", Journal of Derivatives, 10:9-26

# 11100000 Mathematics of Derivatives

- G. Alexander and M. Stutzer, 1996, "A Graphical Note on European Put Thetas", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:201-209
- J. Beekman and E. Shiu, 1988, "Stochastic-Models for Bond Prices, Function-Space Integrals and Immunization Theory", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 7:163-173
- L. Blenman, R. Cantrell, R. Fennell, D. Parker, J. Reneke, L. Wang and N. Womer, 1995, "An Alternative Approach to Stochastic Calculus for Economic and Financial Models", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 19:553-568
- P. Carr and R. Jarrow, 1990, "The Stop-Loss Start-Gain Paradox and Option Valuation - A New Decomposition into Intrinsic and Time Value", Review of Financial Studies, 3:469-492
- F. Comte and E. Renault, 1996, "Noncausality in Continuous-Time Models", Econometric Theory, 12:215-256
- S. Figlewski and S. Freund, 1994, "The Pricing of Convexity Risk and Time Decay in Options Markets", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:73-91

- H. Follmer, 1994, "Stock-Price Fluctuation as a Diffusion in a Random Environment", Philosophical Transactions of The Royal Society of London Series A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences, 347:471-483
- M. Garman, 1985, "Towards a Semigroup Pricing Theory", Journal of Finance, 40:847-861
- H. Geman, N. Elkaroui and J. Rochet, 1995, "Changes of Numeraire, Changes of Probability Measure and Option Pricing", Journal of Applied Probability, 32:443-458
- H. Gerber and E. Shiu, 1988, "Nonuniqueness of Option Prices", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 7:67-69
- D. Goldenberg, 1991, "A Unified Method for Pricing Options on Diffusion-Processes", Journal of Financial Economics, 29:3-34
- J. Harrison, R. Pitbladdo and S. Schaefer, 1984, "Continuous Price Processes in Frictionless Markets Have Infinite Variation", Journal of Business, 57:353-365
- S. Heston, 1993, "Invisible Parameters in Option Prices", Journal of Finance, 48:933-947
- J. Huang and L. Wu, 2004, "Specification Analysis of Option Pricing Models Based on Time-Changed Levy Processes", Journal of Finance, 59:1405-1440
- R. Jagannathan, 1984, "Call Options and the Risk of Underlying Securities", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:425-434
- L. Jennergren and B. Naslund, 1996, "A Class of Options with Stochastic Lives and an Extension of the Black-Scholes Formula", European Journal of Operational Research, 91:229-234
- I. Karatzas, J. Lehoczky, S. Sethi and S. Shreve, 1986, "Explicit Solution of a General Consumption Investment Problem", Mathematics of Operations Research, 11:261-294
- A. Malliaris, 1983, "Ito's Calculus in Financial Decision-Making", Siam Review, 25:481-496
- F. Milne and E. Neave, 1994, "Dominance Relations Among Standardized Variables", Management Science, 40:1343-1352
- E. Platen and R. Rebolledo, 1994, "Pricing via Anticipative Stochastic Calculus", Advances in Applied Probability, 26:1006-1021
- R. Ritchey, 1990, "Call Option Valuation for Discrete Normal Mixtures", Journal of Financial Research, 13:285-296
- M. Rubinstein, 1984, "A Simple Formula for the Expected Rate of Return of an Option over a Finite Holding Period", Journal of Finance, 39:1503-1509
- M. Schroder, 1999, "Change of Numeraire for Pricing Futures, Forwards, and Options", Review of Financial Studies, 12:1143-1163
- S. Sethi and J. Lehoczky, 1981, "A Comparison of the ITO and Stratonovich Formulations of Problems in Finance", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 3:343-356

- J. Sharp and D. Price, 1986, "System Dynamics and Operational-Research An Appraisal Reply", European Journal of Operational Research, 23:407-410
- K. Sharp, 1990, "Stochastic Differential-Equations in Finance", Applied Mathematics and Optimization, 37:131-148
- A. Shiryaev, 1995, "On Some Basic Concepts and Some Basic Stochastic-Models Used in Finance", Theory of Probability and Its Applications, 39:1-13
- C. Tapiero, 1994, "Applicable Stochastic-Control From Theory to Practice", European Journal of Operational Research, 73:209-225

## 11110000 Dynamic Hedging

- M. Alderson and T. Zivney, 1989, "Optimal Cross-Hedge Portfolios for Hedging Stock Index Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 9:67-75
- M. Asay and C. Edelsburg, 1986, "Can a Dynamic Strategy Replicate the Returns of an Option", Journal of Futures Markets, 6:63-70
- G. Bakshi and N. Kapadia, 2003, "Delta-Hedged Gains and the Negative Market Volatility Risk Premium", Review of Financial Studies, 16:527-566
- D. Bertsimas, L. Kogan and A. Lo, 2001, "Hedging Derivative Securities and Incomplete Markets: An epsilon-Arbitrage Approach", Operations Research, 49:372-397
- A. Bick, 1988, "Producing Derivative Assets with Forward Contracts", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:153-160
- N. Bouleau and D. Lamberton, 1989, "Residual Risks and Hedging Strategies in Markovian Markets", Stochastic Processes and Their Applications, 33:131-150
- P. Boyle and D. Emanuel, 1980, "Discretely Adjusted Option Hedges", Journal of Financial Economics, 8:259-282
- J. Chang and F. Hsing, 1990, "An Intertemporal Measure of Hedging Effectiveness", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:307-321
- N. Chen and H. Johnson, 1985, "Hedging Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 14:317-321
- T. Conine, 1983, "A Note on the Riskless Option Hedge", Quarterly Review of Economics and Business, 23:108-111
- D. Duffie and R. Stanton, 1992, "Pricing Continuously Resettled Contingent Claims", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 16:561-573
- P. Dybvig, 1988, "Inefficient Dynamic Portfolio Strategies or How to Throw Away a Million Dollars in the Stock-Market", Review of Financial Studies, 1:67-88
- R. Fan, A. Gupta and P. Ritchken, 2003, "Hedging in the Possible Presence of Unspanned Stochastic Volatility: Evidence from Swaption Markets", Journal of Finance, 58:2219-2248
- L. Gagnon and L. Johnson, 1994, "Dynamic Immunization Under Stochastic Interest-Rates", Journal of Portfolio Management, 20:48-54

- D. Galai, 1983, "The Components of the Return from Hedging Options Against Stocks", Journal of Business, 56:45-54
- G. Gastineau, 1997, "Option Pricing Theory, Is Risk-Free Hedging Feasible -Comment", Financial Management, 26:109-113
- H. Gerber and E. Shiu, 1996, "Actuarial Bridges to Dynamic Hedging and Option Pricing", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 18:183-218
- J. Gilster, 1997, "Option Pricing Theory Is Risk-Free Hedging Feasible", Financial Management, 26:91-105
- S. Grossman, 1988, "An Analysis of the Implications for Stock and Futures Price Volatility of Program Trading and Dynamic Hedging Strategies", Journal of Business, 61:275-298
- W. Heaney and P. Cheng, 1984, "Continuous Maturity Diversification of Default-Free Bond Portfolios and a Generalization of Efficient Diversification", Journal of Finance, 39:1101-1117
- M. Howe, B. Rustem and M. Selby, 1996, "Multiperiod Minimax Hedging Strategies", European Journal of Operational Research, 93:185-204
- M. Howe and B. Rustem, 1997, "A Robust Hedging Algorithm", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 21:1065-1092
- N. Karoui, M. Jeanblac-Picque and S. Shreve, 1998, "Robustness of the Black and Scholes Formula", Mathematical Finance, 8:93-126
- S. Krull and A. Rai, 1992, "Optimal Weights and International Portfolio Hedging with United-States Dollar Index Futures - An Empirical-Investigation", Journal of Futures Markets, 12:549-562
- S. Muller, 1989, "Perfect Option Hedging and the Hedge Ratio", Economics Letters, 29:243-248
- V. Naik and R. Uppal, 1994, "Leverage Constraints and the Optimal Hedging of Stock and Bond Options", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 29:199-222
- R. Stulz, 1984, "Optimal Hedging Policies", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 19:127-140
- A. Wolf, 1987, "Optimal Hedging with Futures Options", Journal of Economics and Business, 39:141-158

## 11120000 Security Design

- M. Asay, 1982, "A Note on the Design of Commodity Option Contracts", Journal of Futures Markets, 2:1-7
- R. Brown, S. Easton and P. Lalor, 1995, "A Note on the Effects of Contract Adjustments on the Prices of Put and Call Options", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:937-948
- D. Duffie and R. Rahi, 1995, "Financial Market Innovation and Security Design -An Introduction", Journal of Economic Theory, 65:1-42

- J. Finnerty, 1993, "Interpreting Signs", Financial Management, 22:34-47
- G. Hancock and P. Weise, 1994, "Competing Derivative Equity Instruments -Empirical-Evidence on Hedged Portfolio Performance", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:421-436
- J. Howe, J. Madura and A. Tucker, 1993, "International Listings and Risk", Journal of International Money and Finance, 12:99-110
- T. Korkeamaki and W. Moore, 2004, "Convertible Bond Design and Capital Investment: The Role of Call Provisions", Journal of Finance, 59:391-405
- R. McDonald and D. Siegel, 1983, "A Note on the Design of Commodity Options Contracts - A Comment", Journal of Futures Markets, 3:43-46
- A. Neuberger, 1994, "The Log Contract", Journal of Portfolio Management, 20:74-80
- H. Shefrin and M. Statman, 1993, "Behavioral-Aspects of the Design and Marketing of Financial Products", Financial Management, 22:123-134
- E. Weigel, 1994, "Superunits and Supershares", Interfaces, 24:62-79

### 11130000 Optimal Exercise

- R. Breen, 1990, "Binomial Option Pricing and the Conditions for Early Exercise -An Example Using Foreign-Exchange Options", Economic And Social Review, 21:151-161
- G. Constantinides and R. Rosenthal, 1984, "Strategic Analysis of the Competitive Exercise of Certain Financial Options", Journal of Economic Theory, 32:128-138
- G. Constantinides, 1984, "Warrant Exercise and Bond Conversion in Competitive Markets", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:371-397
- F. Deroon and C. Veld, 1996, "Put-Call Parities and the Value of Early Exercise for Put Options on a Performance Index", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:71-80
- D. French and E. Maberly, 1992, "Early Exercise of American Index Options", Journal of Financial Research, 15:127-137
- R. Geske and K. Shastri, 1985, "The Early Exercise of American Puts", Journal of Banking and Finance, 9:207-219
- H. Iwaki, M. Kijima and T. Yoshida, 1995, "American Put Options with a Finite-Set of Exercisable Time Epochs", Mathematical and Computer Modelling, 22:89-97
- I. Kim, 1994, "Analytic Approximation of the Optimal Exercise Boundaries for American Futures Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:1-24
- R. Klemkosky and B. Resnick, 1992, "A Note on the No Premature Exercise Condition of Dividend Payout Unprotected American Call Options - A Clarification", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:373-379

# 12000000 FINANCIAL-MARKET APPLICATIONS

- A. Chen and S. Mazumdar, 1997, "A Dynamic-Model of Firewalls and Nontraditional Banking", Journal of Banking and Finance, 21:393-416
- J. Danthine, 1987, "Financial and Futures Markets Introduction", European Economic Review, 31:221-225
- E. Derman, 1996, "Valuing Models and Modeling Value", Journal of Portfolio Management, 22:106-114
- J. Hartwick, 1995, "Capital Gains and Asset Switching", Economics Letters, 47:63-67
- D. Jacob, G. Lord and J. Tilley, 1987, "A Generalized Framework for Pricing Contingent Cash Flows", Financial Management, 16:5-14
- A. Kyle, 1988, "Improving the Performance of the Stock-Market", California Management Review, 30:90-114
- C. Lee and J. Junkus, 1983, "Financial Analysis and Planning An Overview", Journal of Economics and Business, 35:259-283
- R. Lochoff, 1993, "The Contingent-Claims Arms-Race", Journal of Portfolio Management, 20:88-92
- J. Marshall and M. Dorigan, 1996, "Financial Engineering Information Technology and Its Place in the New Finance", Technology in Society, 18:185-201
- R. Schmidt, 1982, "Methodology and Finance", Theory and Decision, 14:391-413

## 12010000 Derivatives

- K. Garbade and W. Silber, 1983, "Cash Settlement of Futures Contracts An Economic-Analysis", Journal of Futures Markets, 3:451-472
- E. Kraizberg, 1990, "The Market Making of Forward Contracts with Premature Delivery Provision", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:691-716
- M. Rubinstein, 1987, "Derivative Assets Analysis", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 1:73-93

### 12010100 Compound Derivatives

- C. Ball and W. Torous, 1986, "Futures Options and the Volatility of Futures Prices", Journal of Finance, 41:857-870
- E. Barone and D. Cuoco, 1989, "The Italian Market for Premium Contracts An Application of Option Pricing Theory", Journal of Banking and Finance, 13:709-745
- J. Boot, G. Frankfurter and A. Young, 1983, "A Model and Some Evidence on Pricing Compound Call Options", European Journal of Operational Research, 13:268-273

- M. Brenner, G. Courtadon and M. Subrahmanyam, 1985, "Options on the Spot and Options on Futures", Journal of Finance, 40:1303-1317
- M. Brenner, G. Courtadon and M. Subrahmanyam, 1989, "Options on Stock Indexes and Options on Futures", Journal of Banking and Finance, 13:773-782
- G. Courtadon, 1982, "A Note on the Premium Market of the Paris Stock-Exchange", Journal of Banking and Finance, 6:561-565
- P. Dybvig and M. Loewenstein, 2003, "Employee Reload Options: Pricing, Hedging, and Optimal Exercise", Review of Financial Studies, 16:145-171
- R. Geske, 1979, "The Valuation of Compound Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 7:63-81
- D. Lieu, 1990, "Option Pricing with Futures-Style Margining", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:327-338
- K. Ramaswamy and S. Sundaresan, 1985, "The Valuation of Options on Futures Contracts", Journal of Finance, 40:1319-1340
- M. Selby and S. Hodges, 1987, "On the Evaluation of Compound Options", Management Science, 33:347-355
- K. Shastri and K. Tandon, 1986, "Options on Futures Contracts A Comparison of European and American Pricing-Models", Journal of Futures Markets, 6:593-618
- K. Toft and B. Prucyk, 1997, "Options on Leveraged Equity Theory and Empirical Tests", Journal of Finance, 52:1151-1180
- A. Wolf, 1984, "Options of Futures Pricing and the Effect of an Anticipated Price Change", Journal of Futures Markets, 4:491-512

#### 12010200 Exotic Derivatives

- M. Bellalah and J. Prigent, 1997, "A Note on the Valuation of an Exotic Timing Option", Journal of Futures Markets, 17:483-487
- N. Biger and R. Israel, 1989, "A Note on the Pricing of Double Choice Bonds", Journal of Banking and Finance, 13:181-190
- L. Bouaziz, E. Briys and M. Crouhy, 1994, "The Pricing of Forward-Starting Asian Options", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:823-839
- P. Boyle and S. Turnbull, 1989, "Pricing and Hedging Capped Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 9:41-54
- M. Broadie and J. Detemple, 1995, "American Capped Call Options on Dividend-Paying Assets", Review of Financial Studies, 8:161-191
- M. Broadie and J. Detemple, 1997, "The Valuation of American Options on Multiple Assets", Mathematical Finance, 7:241-286
- P. Carr, 1988, "The Valuation of Sequential Exchange Opportunities", Journal of Finance, 43:1235-1256

- P. Carr, K. Ellis and V. Gupta, 1998, "Static Hedging of Exotic Options", Journal of Finance, 53:1165-1189
- D. Chance, 1994, "The Pricing and Hedging of Limited Exercise CAPS and Spreads", Journal of Financial Research, 17:561-584
- S. Claessens and S. Vanwijnbergen, 1993, "The 1990 Mexico and Venezuela Recapture Clauses - An Application of Average Price Options", Journal of Banking and Finance, 17:733-745
- A. Conze and V. Viswanathan, 1991, "Path Dependent Options The Case of Lookback Options", Journal of Finance, 46:1893-1907
- J. Fleming and R. Whaley, 1994, "The Value of Wildcard Options", Journal of Finance, 49:215-236
- H. Geman and M. Yor, 1996, "Pricing and Hedging Double-Barrier Options", Mathematical Finance, 6:365-378
- M. Goldman, H. Sossin and M. Gatto, 1979, "Path Dependent Options: Buy at the Low, Sell at the High", Journal of Finance, 34:1111-1127
- A. Grunbichler and F. Longstaff, 1996, "Valuing Futures and Options on Volatility", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:985-1001
- C. Hui, 1997, "Time-Dependent Barrier Option Values", Journal of Futures Markets, 17:667-688
- H. Johnson, 1987, "Options on the Maximum or the Minimum of Several Assets", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 22:277-283
- A. Kemna and A. Vorst, 1990, "A Pricing Method for Options Based on Average Asset Values", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:113-129
- F. Longstaff, 1990, "Pricing Options with Extendible Maturities Analysis and Applications", Journal of Finance, 45:935-957
- F. Longstaff, 1990, "The Valuation of Options on Yields", Journal of Financial Economics, 26:97-121
- W. Margrabe, 1978, "The Value of an Option to Exchange On Asset for Another", Journal of Finance, 33:177-186
- P. Ritchken, L. Sankarasubramanian and A. Vijh, 1990, "Averaging Options for Capping Total Costs", Financial Management, 19:35-41
- P. Ritchken and L. Sankarasubramanian, 1993, "Averaging and Deferred Payment Yield Agreements", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:23-41
- J. Schnabel and E. Roumi, 1991, "Setting the Limits on a Flexible Forward", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 19:421-428
- D. Shimko, 1994, "Options on Futures Spreads Hedging, Speculation, and Valuation", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:183-213
- R. Stulz, 1982, "Options on the Minimum or the Maximum of 2 Risky Assets -Analysis and Applications", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:161-185

R. Trippi and D. Chance, 1993, "Quick Valuation of the Bermuda Capped Option", Journal of Portfolio Management, 20:93-99

#### 12010300 Fixed Income Derivatives

- C. Ball and W. Torous, 1983, "Bond Price Dynamics and Options", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18:517-531
- E. Briys, M. Crouhy and R. Schobel, 1991, "The Pricing of Default-Free Interest-Rate Cap, Floor, and Collar Agreements", Journal of Finance, 46:1879-1892
- E. Briys and F. Devarenne, 1997, "Valuing Risky Fixed Rate Debt An Extension", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 32:239-248
- S. Buser, P. Hendershott and A. Sanders, 1990, "Determinants of the Value of Call Options on Default-Free Bonds", Journal of Business, 63:S33-S50
- M. Carletti and E. Weigel, 1992, "The Bond Call Option Strategy Is It a Free Lunch", Journal of Portfolio Management, 19:76-83
- G. Chacko and S. Das, 2002, "Pricing Interest Rate Derivatives: A General Approach", Review of Financial Studies, 15:195-241
- R. Chen and L. Scott, 1993, "Pricing Interest-Rate Futures Options with Futures-Style Margining", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:15-22
- R. Chen, 1995, "A 2-Factor, Preference-Free Model for Interest-Rate Sensitive Claims", Journal of Futures Markets, 15:345-372
- G. Courtadon, 1982, "The Pricing of Options on Default-Free Bonds", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:75-100
- R. Dattatreya and F. Fabozzi, 1989, "A Simplified Model for Valuing Debt Options", Journal of Portfolio Management, 15:64-72
- D. Feldman, 1993, "European Options on Bond Futures A Closed Form Solution", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:325-333
- D. Galai, 1983, "Pricing of Optional Bonds", Journal of Banking and Finance, 7:323-337
- R. Gibsonasner, 1990, "Valuing Swiss Default-Free Callable Bonds Theory and Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:649-672
- H. Heaton, 1986, "The Relative Yields on Taxable and Tax-Exempt Debt", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 18:482-494
- S. Hegde, 1990, "An Ex-Post Valuation of the Quality Option Implicit in the Treasury Bond Futures Contract", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:741-760
- J. Hull and A. White, 1990, "Pricing Interest-Rate-Derivative Securities", Review of Financial Studies, 3:573-592
- F. Jamshidian, 1989, "An Exact Bond Option Formula", Journal of Finance, 44:205-209

- T. Krehbiel and R. Collier, 1996, "Normal Backwardation in Short-Term Interest-Rate Futures Markets", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:899-913
- F. Longstaff, 1992, "Are Negative Option Prices Possible The Callable United-States Treasury-Bond Puzzle", Journal of Business, 65:571-592
- F. Longstaff, 1993, "The Valuation of Options on Coupon Bonds", Journal of Banking and Finance, 17:27-42
- G. Morgan, 1981, "Forward and Futures Pricing of Treasury Bills", Journal of Banking and Finance, 5:483-496
- J. Murphy, 1988, "A Discounted Cash-Flow Model of Fixed-Income Securities Subject to Multiple Calls", Southern Economic Journal, 55:21-36
- S. Nawalkha, 1995, "The Duration Vector A Continuous-Time Extension to Default-Free Interest-Rate Contingent Claims", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:1359-1378
- S. Nawalkha, 1995, "Face Value Convergence for Stochastic Bond Price Processes -A Note on Mertons Partial Equilibrium Option Pricing Model", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:153-164
- S. Nawalkha, 1995, "The Duration Vector A Continuous-Time Extension to Default-Free Interest-Rate Contingent Claims", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:1359-1378
- M. Pitts, 1985, "The Pricing of Options on Debt Securities", Journal of Portfolio Management, 11:41-50
- R. Rabinovitch, 1989, "Pricing Stock and Bond Options When the Default-Free Rate Is Stochastic", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 24:447-457
- S. Schaefer and E. Schwartz, 1987, "Time-Dependent Variance and the Pricing of Bond Options", Journal of Finance, 42:1113-1128
- P. Sercu, 1991, "Bond Options and Bond Portfolio Insurance", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 10:203-230
- R. Stapleton and M. Subrahmanyam, 1993, "The Analysis and Valuation of Interest-Rate Options", Journal of Banking and Finance, 17:1079-1095
- S. Turnbull and F. Milne, 1991, "A Simple Approach to Interest-Rate Option Pricing", Review of Financial Studies, 4:87-120

## 12010400 Foreign Exchange Derivatives

- P. Adams and S. Wyatt, 1987, "Biases in Option Prices Evidence from the Foreign-Currency Option Market", Journal of Banking and Finance, 11:549-562
- P. Adams and S. Wyatt, 1987, "On the Pricing of European and American Foreign-Currency Call Options", Journal of International Money and Finance, 6:315-338
- R. Adkins, 1993, "Optimal Put Currency Option Size for an Uncertain Convertible Amount", Journal of The Operational Research Society, 44:1211-1223

- K. Amin and R. Jarrow, 1991, "Pricing Foreign-Currency Options Under Stochastic Interest-Rates", Journal of International Money and Finance, 10:310-329
- I. Bardhan, 1995, "Exchange-Rate Shocks, Currency Options and the Siegel Paradox", Journal of International Money and Finance, 14:441-458
- S. Beckers and P. Sercu, 1985, "Foreign-Exchange Pricing Under Free Floating Versus Admissible Band Regimes", Journal of International Money and Finance, 4:317-329
- N. Biger and J. Hull, 1983, "The Valuation of Currency Options", Financial Management, 12:24-28
- E. Borensztein and M. Dooley, 1987, "Options on Foreign-Exchange and Exchange-Rate Expectations", International Monetary Fund Staff Papers, 34:643-680
- G. Brown, 2001, "Managing Foreign Exchange Risk with Derivatives", Journal of Financial Economics, 60:401-448
- H. Buttler, 1989, "An Expository Note on the Valuation of Foreign-Exchange Options", Journal of International Money and Finance, 8:295-304
- J. Chang and L. Shanker, 1986, "Hedging Effectiveness of Currency Options and Currency Futures", Journal of Futures Markets, 6:289-305
- R. Chiang and J. Okunev, 1993, "An Alternative Formulation on the Pricing of Foreign-Currency Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:903-907
- J. Choi and S. Hauser, 1990, "The Effects of Domestic and Foreign Yield Curves on the Value of Currency American Call Options", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:41-53
- A. Dravid, M. Richardson and T. Sun, 1994, "The Pricing of Dollar-Denominated Yen/DM Warrants", Journal of International Money and Finance, 13:517-536
- B. Dumas, L. Jennergren and B. Naslund, 1995, "Exchange-Rate Shocks, Currency Options and the Siegel Paradox - Comment", Journal of International Money and Finance, 14:459-460
- B. Dumas, L. Jennergren and B. Naslund, 1995, "Siegels Paradox and the Pricing of Currency Options", Journal of International Money and Finance, 14:213-223
- R. Eldor, 1984, "On the Valuation of Currency Options and Exchange-Rate Insurance Programs", Economics Letters, 16:129-136
- R. Eldor and Y. Kahane, 1985, "Currency Options As Theoretical and Practical Instrument in Hedging the Exchange Risk in Excess of Loss Reinsurance", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 4:137-141
- T. Eytan, G. Harpaz and S. Krull, 1988, "The Pricing of Dollar Index Futures Contracts", Journal of Futures Markets, 8:127-139
- R. Fujihara and K. Park, 1990, "The Probability-Distribution of Futures Prices in the Foreign-Exchange Market - A Comparison of Candidate Processes", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:623-641

- M. Garman and S. Kohlhagen, 1983, "Foreign-Currency Option Values", Journal of International Money and Finance, 2:231-237
- M. Garman, 1987, "Perpetual Currency Options", International Journal of Forecasting, 3:179-184
- I. Giddy, 1983, "Foreign-Exchange Options", Journal of Futures Markets,  $3{:}143{-}166$
- L. Goodman, S. Ross and F. Schmidt, 1985, "Are Foreign-Currency Options Overvalued - The Early Experience of the Philadelphia-Stock-Exchange", Journal of Futures Markets, 5:349-359
- J. Grabbe, 1983, "The Pricing of Call and Put Options on Foreign-Exchange", Journal of International Money and Finance, 2:239-253
- J. Guerard, 1989, "Composite Model-Building for Foreign-Exchange Rates", Journal of Forecasting, 8:315-329
- G. Harpaz, S. Krull and J. Yagil, 1990, "The Efficiency of the United-States Dollar Index Futures Market", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:469-479
- A. Havenner and B. Modjtahedi, 1988, "Foreign-Exchange Rates A Multiple Currency and Maturity Analysis", Journal of Econometrics, 37:251-264
- J. Hilliard, J. Madura and A. Tucker, 1991, "Currency Option Pricing with Stochastic Domestic and Foreign Interest-Rates", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26:139-151
- J. Hull and A. White, 1987, "Hedging the Risks from Writing Foreign-Currency Options", Journal of International Money and Finance, 6:131-152
- M. Klein and S. Muller, 1992, "ECU Interest-Rates and ECU Basket Adjustments -An Arbitrage Pricing Approach", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:137-153
- J. Madura and A. Tucker, 1992, "Trade Deficit Surprises and the Ex-Ante Volatility of Foreign-Exchange Rates", Journal of International Money and Finance, 11:492-501
- A. Malz, 1996, "Using Option Prices to Estimate Realignment Probabilities in the European Monetary-System - The Case of Sterling-Mark", Journal of International Money and Finance, 15:717-748
- C. Maxwell and N. Gressis, 1986, "Parity-Based Valuation of Foreign-Exchange Options", Management International Review, 26:45-55
- A. Melino and S. Turnbull, 1991, "The Pricing of Foreign-Currency Options", Canadian Journal of Economics-Revue Canadianne D economique, 24:251-281
- B. Murtagh, 1989, "Optimal Use of Currency Options", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 17:189-192
- M. Pitts, 1984, "The Valuation of Currency Options Comment", Financial Management, 13:51-52
- C. Redfield, 1986, "A Theoretical-Analysis of the Volatility Premium in the Dollar Index Contract", Journal of Futures Markets, 6:619-627

- J. Rumsey, 1991, "Pricing Cross-Currency Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 11:89-93
- K. Shastri and K. Tandon, 1986, "On the Use of European Models to Price American Options on Foreign-Currency", Journal of Futures Markets, 6:93-108
- K. Shastri and K. Wethyavivorn, 1987, "The Valuation of Currency Options for Alternate Stochastic-Processes", Journal of Financial Research, 10:283-293
- A. Siegel, 1997, "International Currency Relationship Information Revealed by Cross-Option Prices", Journal of Futures Markets, 17:369-384

### 12010500 Commodity Derivatives

- M. Asay, 1983, "A Note on the Design of Commodity Option Contracts A Reply", Journal of Futures Markets, 3:335-338
- C. Ball, W. Torous and A. Tschoegl, 1985, "An Empirical-Investigation of the EOE Gold Options Market", Journal of Banking and Finance, 9:101-113
- S. Beckers and L. Soenen, 1983, "Gold Options, an Attractive Investment Instrument for the Non-United-States Investor - The Case of the Belgian and Dutch Investor", Economist, 131:80-87
- F. Black, 1976, "The Pricing of Commodity Contracts", Journal of Financial Economics, 3:167-179
- L. Brandt and T. Sargent, 1989, "Interpreting New Evidence About China and United-States Silver Purchases", Journal of Monetary Economics, 23:31-51
- G. Brauer and R. Ravichandran, 1986, "How Sweet Is Silver", Journal of Portfolio Management, 12:33-42
- P. Carr, 1987, "A Note on the Pricing of Commodity-Linked Bonds", Journal of Finance, 42:1071-1076
- D. Chance and M. Hemler, 1993, "The Impact of Delivery Options on Futures Prices - A Survey", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:127-155
- D. Chance, 1994, "Futures Pricing and the Cost of Carry Under Price Limits", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:813-836
- E. Chang, 1985, "Returns to Speculators and the Theory of Normal Backwardation", Journal of Finance, 40:193-208
- T. Day and C. Lewis, 1997, "Initial Margin Policy and Stochastic Volatility in the Crude-Oil Futures Market", Review of Financial Studies, 10:303-332
- K. Garbade and W. Silber, 1983, "Futures Contracts on Commodities with Multiple Varieties - An Analysis of Premiums and Discounts", Journal of Business, 56:249-272
- P. Garber, 1986, "Nominal Contracts in a Bimetallic Standard", American Economic Review, 76:1012-1030
- P. Garcia and D. Sanders, 1996, "Ex Ante Basis Risk in the Live Hog Futures Contract - Has Hedgers Risk Increased", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:421-440

- T. Gedra and P. Varaiya, 1993, "Markets and Pricing for Interruptible Electric-Power", Ieee Transactions On Power Systems, 8:122-128
- R. Hauser and D. Neff, 1985, "Pricing Options on Agricultural Futures -Departures from Traditional Theory", Journal of Futures Markets, 5:539-577
- R. Hauser and D. Andersen, 1987, "Hedging with Options Under Variance Uncertainty - An Illustration of Pricing New-Crop Soybeans", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 69:38-45
- J. Ingersoll, 1982, "The Pricing of Commodity-Linked Bonds Discussion", Journal of Finance, 37:540-541
- R. Leuthold, P. Garcia and R. Lu, 1994, "The Returns and Forecasting Ability of Large Traders in the Frozen Pork Bellies Futures Market", Journal of Business, 67:459-473
- R. Litzenberger and N. Rabinowitz, 1995, "Backwardation in Oil Futures Markets - Theory and Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Finance, 50:1517-1545
- N. Milonas, 1986, "A Note on Agricultural Options and the Variance of Futures Prices", Journal of Futures Markets, 6:671-676
- N. Milonas and S. Thomadakis, 1997, "Convenience Yield and the Option to Liquidate for Commodities with a Crop Cycle", European Review of Agricultural Economics, 24:267-283
- K. Miltersen and E. Schwartz, 1998, "Pricing of Options on Commodity Futures with Stochastic Term Structures of Convenience Yields and Interest Rates", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 33:33-59
- R. Myers and S. Hanson, 1993, "Pricing Commodity Options When the Underlying Futures Price Exhibits Time-Varying Volatility", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 75:121-130
- T. Obrien and P. Schwarz, 1982, "Ex Ante Evidence of Backwardation Contango in Commodities Futures Markets", Journal of Futures Markets, 2:159-168
- G. Phillips and R. Weiner, 1994, "Information and Normal Backwardation as Determinants of Trading Performance - Evidence from the North-Sea-Oil Forward Market", Economic Journal, 104:76-95
- E. Thorp, 1985, "Options on Commodity Forward Contracts", Management Science, 31:1232-1236
- S. Turner, J. Houston and T. Shepherd, 1992, "Supplementary Information and Markov-Processes in Soybean Futures Trading", Journal of Futures Markets, 12:61-74
- J. Vercammen, 1995, "Hedging with Commodity Options When Price Distributions Are Skewed", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 77:935-945
- W. Wilson, H. Fung and M. Ricks, 1988, "Option Price Behavior in Grain Futures Markets", Journal of Futures Markets, 8:47-65
- A. Wolf, 1982, "Fundamentals of Commodity Options on Futures", Journal of Futures Markets, 2:391-408

## 12010600 Equity Derivatives

- A. Alford and J. Boatsman, 1995, "Predicting Long-Term Stock Return Volatility -Implications for Accounting and Valuation of Equity Derivatives", Accounting Review, 70:599-618
- E. Ancel and R. Rao, 1990, "Stock Returns and Option Prices An Exploratory-Study", Journal of Financial Research, 13:173-185
- D. Chance and S. Ferris, 1985, "The CBOE Call Option Index A Historical Record", Journal of Portfolio Management, 12:75-83
- A. Chen and J. Kensinger, 1988, "Puttable Stock A New Innovation in Equity Financing", Financial Management, 17:27-37
- J. Kairys and N. Valerio, 1997, "The Market for Equity Options in the 1870S", Journal of Finance, 52:1707-1723
- J. Mcconnell and E. Schwartz, 1986, "LYON Taming", Journal of Finance, 41:561-576
- R. Roll, 1977, "An Analytical Formula for Unprotected American Call Options on Stocks with Known Dividends", Journal of Financial Economics, 5:251-258

# 12010700 Index Derivatives

- D. Chance and J. Broughton, 1988, "Market Index Depository Liabilities -Analysis, Interpretation, and Performance", Journal of Financial Services Research, 1:335-352
- A. Chen and J. Kensinger, 1990, "An Analysis of Market-Index Certificates of Deposit", Journal of Financial Services Research, 4:93-110
- K. Chen and R. Sears, 1990, "Pricing the Spin", Financial Management, 19:36-47
- K. Chen, R. Sears and M. Shahrokhi, 1992, "Pricing Nikkei Put Warrants Some Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Financial Research, 15:231-251
- J. Cotner and J. Horrell, 1989, "An Analysis of Index Option Pricing", Journal of Futures Markets, 9:449-459
- J. Evnine and A. Rudd, 1985, "Index Options The Early Evidence", Journal of Finance, 40:743-756
- T. Eytan and G. Harpaz, 1986, "The Pricing of Futures and Options Contracts on the Value Line Index", Journal of Finance, 41:843-855
- S. Figlewski, 1984, "Margins and Market Integrity Margin Setting for Stock Index Futures and Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 4:385-416
- N. Gressis, G. Vlahos and G. Phillipatos, 1984, "A Capm-Based Analysis of Stock Index Futures", Journal of Portfolio Management, 10:47-52
- L. Han and L. Misra, 1990, "The Relationship Between the Volatilities of the S-and-P 500 Index and Futures Contracts Implicit in Their Call Option Prices", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:273-285

- A. Mackinlay and K. Ramaswamy, 1988, "Index-Futures Arbitrage and the Behavior of Stock Index Futures Prices", Review of Financial Studies, 1:137-158
- R. Spurgin and T. Schneeweis, 2001, "The Benefits of Index Options-Based Strategies for Institutional Portfolios", Journal of Alternative Investments, 3:44-52

#### 12010800 Asset-Backed Securities

G. Chichilnisky, G. Heal and D. Tsomocos, 1995, "Option Values and Endogenous Uncertainty in ESOPs, MBOs and Asset-Backed Loans", Economics Letters, 48:379-388

### 12010810 Mortgages and Mortgage-Backed Securities

- B. Ambrose, R. Buttimer and C. Capone, 1997, "Pricing Mortgage Default and Foreclosure Delay", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 29:314-325
- B. Ambrose and C. Capone, 1998, "Modeling the Conditional Probability of Foreclosure in the Context of Single-Family Mortgage Default Resolutions", Real Estate Economics, 26:391-429
- B. Ambrose and R. Buttimer, 2000, "Embedded Options in the Mortgage Contract", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 21:95-11
- B. Ambrose, C. Capone and Y. Deng, 2001, "Optimal Put Exercise: An Empirical Examination of Conditions for Mortgage Foreclosure", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 23:213-234
- A. Bernado and B. Cornell, 1997, "The Valuation Of Complex Derivatives By Major Investment Firms: Empirical Evidence", Journal of Finance, 52:785-798
- T. Berry and A. Gehr, 1985, "FNMA Mortgage Purchase Commitments As Put Options - An Empirical-Examination", Real Estate Economics, 13:93-105
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1985, "Determinants of GNMA Mortgage Prices", Real Estate Economics, 13:209-228
- S. Buser and P. Hendershott, 1984, "Pricing Default-Free Fixed-Rate Mortgages", Housing Finance Review, 3:405-429
- S. Buser, P. Hendershott and A. Sanders, 1985, "Pricing Life-of-Loan Rate Caps on Default-Free Adjustable-Rate Mortgages", Real Estate Economics, 13:248-260
- D. Capozza and G. Gau, 1984, "Mortgage Rate Insurance and the Canadian Mortgage Market", Canadian Public Policy-Analyse De Politiques, 10:296-304
- D. Capozza and G. Gau, 1984, "The Pricing and Implementation of Mortgage Rate Insurance", Housing Finance Review, 3:393-404
- D. Cunningham and P. Hendershott, 1984, "Pricing FHA Mortgage Default Insurance", Housing Finance Review, 3:373-392
- A. Cutts and R. Order, 2005, "On the Economics of Subprime Lending", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 30:167-196

- Y. Deng, 1997, "Mortgage Termination An Empirical Hazard Model with a Stochastic Term Structure", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 14:309-331
- K. Dunn and J. Mcconnell, 1981, "A Comparison of Alternative Models for Pricing GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities", Journal of Finance, 36:471-484
- K. Dunn and J. Mcconnell, 1981, "Valuation of GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities", Journal of Finance, 36:599-616
- M. Ebrahim, 1996, "On the Design and Pareto-Optimality of Participating Mortgages", Real Estate Economics, 24:407-419
- J. Epperson, J. Kau, D. Keenan and W. Muller, 1985, "Pricing Default Risk in Mortgages", Real Estate Economics, 13:261-272
- C. Foster and R. Vanorder, 1985, "FHA Terminations A Prelude to Rational Mortgage Pricing", Real Estate Economics, 13:273-291
- D. French and R. Haney, 1984, "Pricing the Shared-Appreciation Mortgage in a Stochastic Environment", Housing Finance Review, 3:431-443
- R. Gorman, J. Kehr and D. Marshall, 1989, "A Comparison of Conventional and Rate Reduction Option Mortgages", Housing Finance Review, 8:175-185
- A. Hall, 1985, "Valuing the Mortgage Borrowers Prepayment Option", Real Estate Economics, 13:229-247
- P. Hendershott and R. Vanorder, 1987, "Pricing Mortgages An Interpretation of the Models and Results", Journal of Financial Services Research, 1:19-55
- P. Hendershott and R. Vanorder, 1989, "Integration of Mortgage and Capital-Markets and the Accumulation of Residential Capital", Regional Science And Urban Economics, 19:189-210
- J. Kau, D. Keenan, W. Muller and J. Epperson, 1987, "The Valuation and Securitization of Commercial and Multifamily Mortgages", Journal of Banking and Finance, 11:525-546
- J. Kau, D. Keenan, W. Muller and J. Epperson, 1990, "The Valuation and Analysis of Adjustable Rate Mortgages", Management Science, 36:1417-1431
- J. Kau, D. Keenan, W. Muller and J. Epperson, 1992, "A Generalized Valuation Model for Fixed-Rate Residential Mortgages", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 24:279-299
- J. Kau, D. Keenan, W. Muller and J. Epperson, 1993, "Option Theory and Floating-Rate Securities with a Comparison of Adjustable-Rate and Fixed-Rate Mortgages", Journal of Business, 66:595-618
- J. Kau, D. Keenan, W. Muller and J. Epperson, 1995, "The Valuation at Origination of Fixed-Rate Mortgages with Default and Prepayment", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 11:5-36
- T. Kim, 1987, "A Contingent Claims Analysis of Price Level-Adjusted Mortgages", Real Estate Economics, 15:117-131

- V. Lekkas, J. Quigley and R. Vanorder, 1993, "Loan Loss Severity and Optimal Mortgage Default", Real Estate Economics, 21:353-371
- D. Ling, 1993, "Mortgage-Backed Futures and Options", Real Estate Economics, 21:47-67
- R. Masulis, 1982, "Government Intervention in the Mortgage Market A Study of Anti-Redlining Regulations", Journal of Monetary Economics, 10:191-213
- J. Murphy, 1989, "Mortgage Instruments and Interest-Rate Volatility", Housing Finance Review, 8:165-173
- J. Murphy, 1991, "An Empirical-Test of an Option Pricing Model of Mortgage-Backed Securities Pricing", Journal of Economics and Business, 43:37-47
- G. Oldfield, 2000, "Making Markets for Structured Mortgage Derivatives", Journal of Financial Economics, 57:445-471
- F. Page and A. Sanders, 1986, "On the Pricing of Shared-Appreciation Mortgages", Housing Finance Review, 5:49-57
- J. Quigley and R. Vanorder, 1990, "Efficiency in the Mortgage Market The Borrowers Perspective", Real Estate Economics, 18:237-252
- E. Ronn, P. Rubinstein and F. Pan, 1995, "An Arbitrage-Free Estimate of Prepayment Option Prices in Fixed-Rate GNMA Mortgage-Backed Securities", Real Estate Economics, 23:1-20
- E. Schwartz and R. Order, 1988, "Valuing the Implicity Guarantee of the Federal National Mortgate Assocition", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 1:23-34
- L. Shilton, W. Oconnor, J. Teall and J. Webb, 1992, "Real-Estate Taxation and Commercial Mortgage Underwriting", Decision Sciences, 23:1162-1173
- J. Siegel, 1984, "The Mortgage Refinancing Decision", Housing Finance Review, 3:91-97
- S. Titman and W. Torous, 1989, "Valuing Commercial Mortgages An Empirical-Investigation of the Contingent-Claims Approach to Pricing Risky Debt", Journal of Finance, 44:345-373
- R. Vanorder, 1987, "User Fees and Mortgage Markets", Housing Finance Review,  $6{:}93{-}114$
- R. Van Order, 2000, "The US Mortgage Market: A Model of Dueling Charters", Journal of Housing Research, 11:233-255
- P. Zipkin, 1993, "Mortgages and Markov-Chains A Simplified Evaluation Model", Management Science, 39:683-691

## 12010820 Other Asset-Backed Securities

L. Goodman and P. Millman, 2001, "Evaluating CDO Equity Tranches", Journal of Alternative Investments, 4:47-54

- L. Goodman, 2002, "Synthetic CDOs: An Introduction", Journal of Derivatives, 9:60-72
- C. A. Stone and A. Zissu, 2002, "Synthetic Collateralized Loan Obligations: Olan Enterprises, PLC", Journal of Derivatives, 9:73-80

#### 12010900 Swaps and Swaptions

- D. Blake and M. Pradhan, 1991, "Debt Equity Swaps as Bond Conversions -Implications for Pricing", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:29-41
- I. Cooper and A. Mello, 1991, "The Default Risk of Swaps", Journal of Finance, 46:597-620
- F. Jamshidian, 1997, "LIBOR and Swap Market Models and Measures", Finance and Stochastics, 1:293-330

#### 12011000 Hybrid Securities

- E. Schwartz, 1982, "The Pricing of Commodity-Linked Bonds", Journal of Finance, 37:525-539
- R. Swieringa, 1981, "The Silver-Lined Bonds of Sunshine Mining", Accounting Review, 56:166-176

## 12011100 Credit Derivatives

- V. Acharya, S. Das and R. Sundaram, 2002, "Pricing Credit Derivatives with Rating Transitions", Financial Analysts Journal, 58(3):28-44
- M. Crouhy, D. Galai and R. Mark, 2000, "A Comparative Analysis of Current Credit Risk Models", Journal of Banking and Finance, 24:59-117
- D. Duffie and K. Singleton, 1999, "Modeling Term Structures of Defaultable Bonds", Review of Financial Studies, 12:687-720
- M. Hassan, 1992, "The Markets Perception of the Riskiness of Large Us Bank Commercial Letters of Credit", Journal of Financial Services Research, 6:207-221
- G. Hawkins, 1982, "An Analysis of Revolving Credit Agreements", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:59-81
- P. Houweling and T. Vorst, 2005, "Pricing Default Swaps: Empirical Evidence", Journal of International Money and Finance, 24:1200-1225
- R. Jarrow and S. Turnbull, 1995, "Pricing Derivatives on Financial Securities Subject to Credit Risk", Journal of Finance, 50:53-85
- R. Jarrow, D. Lando and S. Turnbull, 1997, "A Markov Model for the Term Structure of Credit Risk Spreads", Review of Financial Studies, 10:481-523
- R. Jarrow and F. Yu, 2001, "Counterparty Risk and the Pricing of Defaultable Securities", Journal of Finance, 56:1765-1799
- H. Johnson and R. Stulz, 1987, "The Pricing of Options with Default Risk", Journal of Finance, 42:267-280

- P. Klein, 1996, "Pricing Black-Scholes Options with Correlated Credit Risk", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:1211-1229
- R. Neal, 1996, "Credit Derivatives: New Financial Instruments for Controlling Credit Risk", Federal Reserve Bank of Kansas City Economic Review, 81:14-27
- C. Zhou, 2001, "An Analysis of Default Correlation and Multiple Default", Review of Financial Studies, 14:555-576

# 12020000 Corporate Finance

- E. Brewer, 1989, "Relationship Between Bank-Holding Company Risk and Nonbank Activity", Journal of Economics and Business, 41:337-353
- A. Carlos and F. Lewis, 1995, "The Creative Financing of an Unprofitable Enterprise - The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada, 1853-1881", Explorations in Economic History, 32:273-301
- J. Dial and K. Murphy, 1995, "Incentives, Downsizing, and Value Creation at General Dynamics", Journal of Financial Economics, 37:261-314
- D. Diamond, 1989, "Reputation Acquisition in Debt Markets", Journal of Political Economy, 97:828-862
- B. Esty, 1997, "Organizational Form and Risk-Taking in the Savings-and-Loan Industry", Journal of Financial Economics, 44:25-55
- K. Hellwig, 1984, "Corporate-Planning and Capital-Maintenance", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 227:198-202
- K. Hendricks and V. Singhal, 1996, "Quality Awards and the Market Value of the Firm - An Empirical-Investigation", Management Science, 42:415-436
- H. Leland, 1998, "Agency Costs, Risk Management and Capital Structure", Journal of Finance, 53:1213-1243
- T. Luehrman, 1997, "Whats It Worth A General Managers Guide to Valuation", Harvard Business Review, 75:132-142
- U. Malmendier and G. Tate, 2005, "CEO Overconfidence and Corporate Investment", Journal of Finance, 60:2661-2700
- A. Marcus, 1982, "Risk Sharing and the Theory of the Firm", Bell Journal of Economics, 13:369-378
- A. Marcus and D. Modest, 1984, "Futures Markets and Production Decisions", Journal of Political Economy, 92:409-426
- G. Pinches, 1982, "Myopia, Capital-Budgeting and Decision-Making", Financial Management, 11:6-19
- R. Radner and L. Shepp, 1996, "Risk vs Profit Potential A Model for Corporate-Strategy", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 20:1373-1393
- J. Shanken and C. Smith, 1996, "Implications of Capital-Markets Research for Corporate-Finance", Financial Management, 25:98-104

- G. Sick, 1986, "A Certainty-Equivalent Approach to Capital-Budgeting", Financial Management, 15:23-32
- T. Smith, 1997, "Institutions and Entrepreneurs in American Corporate-Finance", California Law Review, 85:1-78
- G. Tannous, 1996, "Capital-Budgeting for Volume Flexible Equipment", Decision Sciences, 27:157-184
- A. Thakor, H. Hong and S. Greenbaum, 1981, "Bank Loan Commitments and Interest-Rate Volatility", Journal of Banking and Finance, 5:497-510
- A. Thakor, 1982, "Toward a Theory of Bank Loan Commitments", Journal of Banking and Finance, 6:55-83
- D. Vanderwijst, 1989, "Financial Structure in Small Business Theory, Tests and Applications", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 320:R1
- H. Wiesmeth, 1990, "The State Preference Approach to General Equilibrium in Corporate-Finance", European Economic Review, 34:1247-1264
- J. Yagill, 1982, "On Valuation, Beta, and the Cost of Equity Capital A Note", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:441-449

## 12020100 Risk Management

- W. Bessler and G. Booth, 1994, "An Interest-Rate Risk Management Model for Commercial-Banks", European Journal of Operational Research, 74:243-256
- G. Bodnar, G. Hayt, R. Marston and C. Smithson, 1995, "How Corporations Use Derivatives", Financial Management, 24:104-114
- G. Brown and K. Toft, 2002, "How Firms Should Hedge", Review of Financial Studies, 15:1283-1324
- R. Butsic, 1994, "Solvency Measurement for Property-Liability Risk-Based Capital Applications", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 61:656-690
- C. Calomiris and B. Wilson, 2004, "Bank Capital and Portfolio Management: The 1930s Capital Crunch and the Scramble to Shed Risk", Journal of Business, 77:421-456
- B. Collins and F. Fabozzi, 1999, "Derivatives and Risk Management", Journal of Portfolio Management, 25:16-27
- L. Cordell and K. King, 1995, "A Market Evaluation of the Risk-Based Capital Standards for the Us Financial-System", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:531-562
- D. Duffie and J. Pan, 1997, "An Overview of Value at Risk", Journal of Derivatives, 3:7-49
- J. Gammill and J. Stone, 1982, "Options, Futures, and Business Risk", Journal of Futures Markets, 2:141-149
- J. Gilster, 1990, "The Systematic-Risk of Discretely Rebalanced Option Hedges", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 25:507-516

- W. Guay, 1999, "The Impact of Derivatives on Firm Risk: An Empirical Examination of New Derivatives Users", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 26:319-351
- W. Guay and S. P. Kothari, 2003, "How Much Do Firms Hedge with Derivatives", Journal of Financial Economics, 70:423-461
- M. Hassan, 1993, "The Off-Balance Sheet Banking Risk of Large United-States Commercial-Banks", Quarterly Review of Economics and Finance, 33:51-69
- M. Hassan and W. Sackley, 1994, "A Methodological Investigation of Risk Exposure of Bank Off-Balance Sheet Loan Commitment Activities", Quarterly Review of Economics and Finance, 34:283-299
- R. Herring and P. Vankudre, 1987, "Growth Opportunities and Risk-Taking by Financial-Intermediaries", Journal of Finance, 42:583-599
- A. Lo, 1999, "The Three P's of Total Risk Management", Financial Analysts Journal, 55(1):13-26
- H. Mullins and D. Pyle, 1994, "Liquidation Costs and Risk-Based Bank Capital", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:113-138
- S. Mutenga and S. Staikouras, 2004, "Insurance Companies and Firm-Wide Risk: A Barrier Option Approach", Journal of Insurance Research and Practice, 19:62-70
- P. Ritchken and G. Getts, 1985, "A Portfolio Risk-Management Simulation Game", Simulation and Gaming, 16:49-62
- E. Ronn and A. Verma, 1987, "A Multiattribute Comparative-Evaluation of Relative Risk for a Sample of Banks", Journal of Banking and Finance, 11:499-523
- A. Shapiro, 1982, "Risk in International Banking", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:727-739
- K. Simons, 1996, "Value at Risk New Approaches to Risk Management", New England Economic Review, Sep:3-13
- A. J. Triantis, 2000, "Real Options and Corporate Risk Management", Journal of Applied Corporate Finance, 13:64-73

### 12020200 Debt, Equity, and Other Corporate Liabilities

- A. Barnea, R. Haugen and L. Senbet, 1981, "An Equilibrium-Analysis of Debt Financing Under Costly Tax Arbitrage and Agency Problems", Journal of Finance, 36:569-581
- M. Crouhy and D. Galai, 1994, "The Interaction Between the Financial and Investment Decisions of the Firm - The Case of Issuing Warrants in a Levered Firm", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:861-880
- J. Decamps and J. Rochet, 1997, "A Variational Approach for Pricing Options and Corporate-Bonds", Economic Theory, 9:557-569

- B. Diba, C. Guo and M. Schwartz, 1995, "Equity as a Call Option on Assets -Some Tests for Failed Banks", Economics Letters, 48:389-397
- D. Dubofsky, 1985, "The Effects of Maturing Debt on Equity Risk", Quarterly Review of Economics and Business, 25:36-47
- B. Eckbo and R. Masulis, 1992, "Adverse Selection and the Rights Offer Paradox", Journal of Financial Economics, 32:293-332
- D. Emanuel, 1983, "A Theoretical-Model for Valuing Preferred Stock", Journal of Finance, 38:1133-1155
- A. Kalay, 1982, "Stockholder Bondholder Conflict and Dividend Constraints", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:211-233
- A. Kane, A. Marcus and R. Mcdonald, 1984, "How Big Is the Tax-Advantage to Debt", Journal of Finance, 39:841-855
- W. Kim and E. Sorensen, 1986, "Evidence on the Impact of the Agency Costs of Debt on Corporate-Debt Policy", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:131-144
- C. Lee, 1981, "The Pricing of Corporate-Debt A Note", Journal of Finance, 36:1187-1189
- M. Livingston, 1987, "Measuring the Benefit of a Bond Refunding The Problem of Nonmarketable Call Options", Financial Management, 16:38-40
- F. Longstaff and B. Tuckman, 1994, "Calling Nonconvertible Debt and the Problem of Related Wealth Transfer Effects", Financial Management, 23:21-27
- F. Longstaff and E. Schwartz, 1995, "A Simple Approach to Valuing Risky Fixed and Floating Rate Debt", Journal of Finance, 50:789-819
- F. Lowenthal, A. Langsen and C. Benson, 1995, "The Pricing of Risky Corporate-Debt to Be Issued at par Value", Quarterly Review of Economics and Finance, 35:89-96
- R. Marcus, S. Swidler and T. Zivney, 1987, "An Explanation of Why Shareholders Losses Are So Large After Drug Recalls", Managerial and Decision Economics, 8:295-300
- A. Mello and J. Parsons, 1992, "Measuring the Agency Cost of Debt", Journal of Finance, 47:1887-1904
- S. Nawalkha, 1996, "A Contingent Claims Analysis of the Interest-Rate Risk Characteristics of Corporate-Liabilities", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:227-245
- J. Ogden, 1987, "Determinants of the Ratings and Yields on Corporate-Bonds -Tests of the Contingent Claims Model", Journal of Financial Research, 10:329-339
- D. Osborne, 1988, "Competition and Geographical Integration in Commercial Bank Lending", Journal of Banking and Finance, 12:85-103

- E. Ronn and L. Senbet, 1995, "Debt and Market Incompleteness", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:1379-1400
- R. Scott, 1986, "A Relational Theory of Secured Financing", Columbia Law Review, 86:901-977
- M. Weinstein, 1981, "The Systematic-Risk of Corporate-Bonds", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 16:257-278
- M. Weinstein, 1983, "Bond Systematic-Risk and the Option Pricing Model", Journal of Finance, 38:1415-1429

#### 12020210 Debt and Limited Liability

- R. Anderson and S. Sundaresan, 1996, "Design and Valuation of Debt Contracts", Review of Financial Studies, 9:37-68
- K. Chen and K. Wei, 1993, "Creditors Decisions to Waive Violations of Accounting-Based Debt Covenants", Accounting Review, 68:218-232
- C. Dialynas, 1988, "Bond Yield Spreads Revisited", Journal of Portfolio Management, 14:57-62
- C. Dialynas and D. Edington, 1992, "Bond Yield Spreads A Postmodern View -Another Look at Bond Yield Spreads", Journal of Portfolio Management, 19:68-75
- J. Gatti, 1983, "Risk and Return on Corporate-Bonds A Synthesis", Quarterly Review of Economics and Business, 23:53-70
- B. Gaumnitz and J. Thompson, 1987, "Establishing the Common-Stock Equivalence of Convertible Bonds", Accounting Review, 62:601-622
- K. Scott, 1992, "Are the Barbarians After the Bondholders Event Risk in Law, Fact, and Fiction", Journal of Financial Services Research, 6:187-199
- R. Stulz and H. Johnson, 1985, "An Analysis of Secured Debt", Journal of Financial Economics, 14:501-521
- W. Suen, 1995, "Risk Avoidance Under Limited-Liability", Journal of Economic Theory, 65:627-634
- J. Thatcher, 1985, "The Choice of Call Provision Terms Evidence of the Existence of Agency Costs of Debt", Journal of Finance, 40:549-561

#### 12020211 Bankruptcy and Default

- V. Acharya and J. Carpenter, 2002, "Corporate Bond Valuation and Hedging with Stochastic Interest Rates and Endogenous Bankruptcy", Review of Financial Studies, 15:1355-1383
- B. Adler, 1993, "Financial and Political Theories of American Corporate Bankruptcy", Stanford Law Review, 45:311-346
- B. Adler, 1994, "Finances Theoretical Divide and the Proper Role of Insolvency Rules", Southern California Law Review, 67:1107-1150

- B. Adler, 1995, "A Reexamination of Near-Bankruptcy Investment Incentives", University of Chicago Law Review, 62:575-606
- G. Akerlof and P. Romer, 1993, "Looting The Economic Underworld of Bankruptcy for Profit", Brookings Papers On Economic Activity, 2:1-73
- W. Bailey and E. Ng, 1991, "Default Premiums in Commodity-Markets Theory and Evidence", Journal of Finance, 46:1071-1093
- D. Baird and T. Jackson, 1984, "Corporate Reorganizations and the Treatment of Diverse Ownership Interests - A Comment on Adequate Protection of Secured Creditors in Bankruptcy", University of Chicago Law Review, 51:97-130
- C. Baldwin and S. Mason, 1983, "The Resolution of Claims in Financial Distress the Case of Ferguson, Massey", Journal of Finance, 38:505-516
- M. Bradley and M. Rosenzweig, 1992, "The Untenable Case for Chapter-11", Yale Law Journal, 101:1043-1095
- P. Brockman and H. Turtle, 2003, "A Barrier Option Framework for Corporate Security Valuation", Journal of Financial Economics, 67:511-529
- D. Chance, 1990, "Default Risk and the Duration of Zero Coupon Bonds", Journal of Finance, 45:265-274
- R. Chiang and R. Pettway, 1983, "A Note on the Components and Segmentation of Bond Default Risk", Southern Economic Journal, 49:1155-1161
- R. Chiang, 1987, "Some Results on Bond Yield and Default Probability", Southern Economic Journal, 53:1037-1051
- J. Driessen, 2005, "Is Default Event Risk Priced in Corporate Bonds", Review of Financial Studies, 18:165-195
- G. Duffee, 1996, "On Measuring Credit Risks of Derivative Instruments", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:805-833
- G. Duffee, 1999, "Estimating the Price of Default Risk", Review of Financial Studies, 12:197-226
- D. Duffie, M. Schroder and C. Skiadas, 1996, "Recursive Valuation of Defaultable Securities and the Timing of Resolution of Uncertainty", Annals of Applied Probability, 6:1075-1090
- A. Eberhart and L. Senbet, 1993, "Absolute Priority Rule Violations and Risk Incentives for Financially Distressed Firms", Financial Management, 22:101-116
- P. Falbo, 1991, "Credit-Scoring by Enlarged Discriminant Models", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 19:275-289
- S. Hillegeist, E. Keating, D. Cram and K. Lundstedt, 2004, "Assessing the Probability of Bankruptcy", Review of Accounting Studies, 9:5-34
- J. Hull and A. White, 1995, "The Impact of Default Risk on the Prices of Options and Other Derivative Securities", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:299-322
- T. Jackson, 1985, "Translating Assets and Liabilities to the Bankruptcy Forum", Journal of Legal Studies, 14:73-114

- R. Jarrow, 2001, "Default Parameter Estimation Using Market Prices", Financial Analysts Journal, 57(5):75-92
- K. John, 1993, "Managing Financial Distress and Valuing Distressed Securities A Survey and a Research Agenda", Financial Management, 22:60-78
- J. Kau, D. Keenan and T. Kim, 1993, "Transaction Costs, Suboptimal Termination and Default Probabilities", Real Estate Economics, 21:247-263
- J. Kau, D. Keenan and T. Kim, 1994, "Default Probabilities for Mortgages", Journal of Urban Economics, 35:278-296
- S. Kealhofer, 2003, "Quantifying Credit Risk I: Default Prediction", Financial Analysts Journal, 59(1):30-44
- S. Kealhofer, 2003, "Quantifying Credit Risk II: Debt Valuation", Financial Analysts Journal, 59(3):78-92
- K. Keasey and R. Watson, 1994, "The 1986 UK Insolvency and Company Directors Disqualification Acts - An Evaluation of Their Impacts upon Small Firm Financing Decisions", Small Business Economics, 6:257-266
- I. Kim, K. Ramaswamy and S. Sundaresan, 1993, "Does Default Risk in Coupons Affect the Valuation of Corporate-Bonds - A Contingent Claims Model", Financial Management, 22:117-131
- D. Madan and H. Unal, 1998, "Pricing the Risks of Default", Review of Derivatives Research, 2:121-160
- C. McDonald and L. Van De Gucht, 1999, "High-Yield Bond Default and Call Risks", Review of Economics and Statistics, 81:409-419
- J. Schnabel and J. Frank, 1984, "Bankruptcy Risk and Impaired Investment Decisions", Managerial and Decision Economics, 5:187-190
- J. Scott, 1981, "The Probability of Bankruptcy A Comparison of Empirical Predictions and Theoretical-Models", Journal of Banking and Finance, 5:317-344
- T. Smith, 1994, "A Capital-Markets Approach to Mass Tort Bankruptcy", Yale Law Journal, 104:367-434
- M. Vassalou and Y. Xing, 2004, "Default Risk in Equity Returns", Journal of Finance, 59:831-868

## 12020212 Credit Spreads and Risk

- E. Altman and A. Saunders, 1997, "Credit Risk Measurement: Developments Over the Last 20 Years", Journal of Banking and Finance, 21:1721-1742
- J. Campbell and G. Taksler, 2003, "Equity Volatility and Corporate Bond Yields", Journal of Finance, 58:2321-2350
- P. Collin-Dufresne, R. Goldstein and J. S. Martin, 2001, "The Determinants of Credit Spread Changes", Journal of Finance, 56:2177-2207

- D. Duffie and D. Lando, 2001, "Term Structures of Credit Spreads with Incomplete Accounting Information", Econometrica, 69:633-664
- E. Elton, M. Gruber, D. Agrawal and C. Mann, 2001, "Explaining the Rate Spread on Corporate Bonds", Journal of Finance, 56:247-277
- Y. Eom, J. Helwege and J. Huang, 2004, "Structural Models of Corporate Bond Pricing: An Empirical Analysis", Review of Financial Studies, 17:499-544
- J. Ericsson and J. Reneby, 2005, "Estimating Structural Bond Pricing Models", Journal of Business, 78:707-726

### 12020213 Bond Indenture Provisions

- T. Ho and R. Singer, 1982, "Bond Indenture Provisions and the Risk of Corporate-Debt", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:375-406
- T. Ho and R. Singer, 1984, "The Value of Corporate-Debt with a Sinking-Fund Provision", Journal of Business, 57:315-336
- S. Mason and S. Bhattacharya, 1981, "Risky Debt, Jump-Processes, and Safety Covenants", Journal of Financial Economics, 9:281-307

#### 12020220 Warrants

- D. Emanuel, 1983, "Warrant Valuation and Exercise Strategy", Journal of Financial Economics, 12:211-235
- D. Galai, 1989, "A Note on Equilibrium Warrant Pricing-Models and Accounting for Executive Stock-Options", Journal of Accounting Research, 27:313-315
- R. Green, 1984, "Investment Incentives, Debt, and Warrants", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:115-136
- J. Kremer and R. Roenfeldt, 1993, "Warrant Pricing Jump-Diffusion vs Black-Scholes", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 28:255-272
- H. Kuwahara and T. Marsh, 1992, "The Pricing of Japanese Equity Warrants", Management Science, 38:1610-1641
- D. Leonard and M. Solt, 1990, "On Using the Black-Scholes Model to Value Warrants", Journal of Financial Research, 13:81-92
- G. Schulz and S. Trautmann, 1994, "Robustness of Option-Like Warrant Valuation", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:841-859
- J. Sinkey and J. Miles, 1982, "The Use of Warrants in the Bail Out of 1st-Pennsylvania-Bank - An Application of Option Pricing", Financial Management, 11:27-32

## 12020230 Convertible Securities

P. Asquith and D. Mullins, 1991, "Convertible Debt - Corporate Call Policy and Voluntary Conversion", Journal of Finance, 46:1273-1289

- R. Beatty, C. Lee and K. Chen, 1988, "On the Nonstationarity of Convertible Bond Betas - Theory and Evidence", Quarterly Review of Economics and Business, 28:15-27
- R. Billingsley, R. Lamy, M. Marr and G. Thompson, 1985, "Explaining Yield Savings on New Convertible Bond Issues", Quarterly Journal of Business and Economics, 24:92-104
- R. Billingsley, R. Lamy and G. Thompson, 1986, "Valuation of Primary Issue Convertible Bonds", Journal of Financial Research, 9:251-259
- W. Bratton, 1984, "The Economics and Jurisprudence of Convertible Bonds", Wisconsin Law Review, 3:667-740
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1980, "Analyzing Convertible Bonds", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 15:907-929
- A. Butler, 2002, "Revisiting Optimal Call Pollicy for Convertibles", Financial Analysts Journal, 58(1):50-55
- P. Hillion and T. Vermaelen, 2004, "Death Spiral Convertibles", Journal of Financial Economics, 71:381-415
- L. Jennergren and T. Sorensson, 1991, "Choice of Model in Convertible Valuation -A Case-Study", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 19:185-195
- R. King, 1984, "The Effect of Convertible Bond Equity Values on Dilution and Leverage", Accounting Review, 59:419-431
- C. Lewis, 1991, "Convertible Debt Valuation and Conversion in Complex Capital Structures", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:665-682
- W. Mikkelson, 1981, "Convertible Calls and Security Returns", Journal of Financial Economics, 9:237-264
- E. Zarruk and J. Caks, 1988, "The Net Benefit of Refunding Callable Bonds", Financial Management, 17:10-10

#### 12020240 Optimal Capital Structure

- A. Barnea, R. Haugen and L. Senbet, 1980, "A Rationale for Debt Maturity Structure and Call Provisions in the Agency Theoretic Framework", Journal of Finance, 35:1223-1234
- A. Barnea, R. Haugen and L. Senbet, 1981, "Market Imperfections, Agency Problems, and Capital Structure - A Review", Financial Management, 10:7-22
- R. Billingsley, R. Lamy and G. Thompson, 1988, "The Choice Among Debt, Equity, and Convertible Bonds", Journal of Financial Research, 11:43-55
- G. Brauer, 1983, "Evidence of the Market Value of Me-1st Rules", Financial Management, 12:11-18
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1984, "Optimal Financial Policy and Firm Valuation", Journal of Finance, 39:593-607

- D. Emery and A. Gehr, 1988, "Tax Options, Capital Structure, and Miller Equilibrium - A Numerical Illustration", Financial Management, 17:30-40
- D. Emery, W. Lewellen and D. Mauer, 1988, "Tax-Timing Options, Leverage, and the Choice of Corporate Form", Journal of Financial Research, 11:99-110
- E. Fischer, R. Heinkel and J. Zechner, 1989, "Dynamic Capital Structure Choice -Theory and Tests", Journal of Finance, 44:19-40
- E. Fischer, R. Heinkel and J. Zechner, 1989, "Dynamic Recapitalization Policies and the Role of Call Premia and Issue Discounts", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 24:427-446
- M. Flannery, 1994, "Debt Maturity and the Deadweight Cost of Leverage -Optimally Financing Banking Firms", American Economic Review, 84:320-331
- B. Gavish and A. Kalay, 1983, "On the Asset Substitution Problem", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18:21-30
- R. Goldstein, N. Ju and H. Leland, 2001, "An EBIT-Based Model of Dynamic Capital Structure", Journal of Business, 74:483-512
- G. Gorton and A. Santomero, 1990, "Market Discipline and Bank Subordinated Debt", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 22:119-128
- L. Huffman, 1983, "Operating Leverage, Financial Leverage, and Equity Risk", Journal of Banking and Finance, 7:197-212
- E. Jones, S. Mason and E. Rosenfeld, 1984, "Contingent Claims Analysis of Corporate Capital Structures - An Empirical-Investigation", Journal of Finance, 39:611-625
- W. Kursten, 1995, "Risky Debt, Managerial Ownership and Capital Structure -New Fundamental Doubts on the Classical Agency Approach", Journal of Institutional and Theoretical Economics-Zeitschrift Fur Die Gesamte Staatswissenschaft, 151:526-555
- H. Leland, 1994, "Corporate-Debt Value, Bond Covenants, and Optimal Capital Structure", Journal of Finance, 49:1213-1252
- H. Leland and K. Toft, 1996, "Optimal Capital Structure, Endogenous Bankruptcy, and the Term Structure of Credit Spreads", Journal of Finance, 51:987-1019
- M. Narayanan, 1988, "Debt Versus Equity Under Asymmetric Information", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:39-51
- Y. Orgler and R. Taggart, 1983, "Implications of Corporate Capital Structure-Theory for Banking Institutions", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 15:212-221
- R. Stulz, 1990, "Managerial Discretion and Optimal Financing Policies", Journal of Financial Economics, 26:3-27
- D. Webb, 1983, "Contingent Claims, Personal Loans and the Irrelevance of Corporate Financial Structure", Economic Journal, 93:832-846
- J. Weston, 1989, "What MM Have Wrought", Financial Management, 18:29-38

J. Wiggins, 1990, "The Relation Between Risk and Optimal Debt Maturity and the Value of Leverage", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 25:377-386

# 12020241 SEO's, IPO's, underwriting

- P. Asquith and D. Mullins, 1986, "Equity Issues and Offering Dilution", Journal of Financial Economics, 15:61-89
- S. Bae and H. Levy, 1990, "The Valuation of Firm Commitment Underwriting Contracts for Seasoned New Equity Issues - Theory and Evidence", Financial Management, 19:48-59
- C. Barry, C. Muscarella and M. Vetsuypens, 1991, "Underwriter Warrants, Underwriter Compensation, and the Costs of Going Public", Journal of Financial Economics, 29:113-135
- S. Benninga, M. Helmantel and O. Sarig, 2005, "The Timing of Initial Public Offerings", Journal of Financial Economics, 75:115-132
- R. Carter and S. Manaster, 1990, "Initial Public offerings and Underwriter Reputation", Journal of Finance, 45:1045-1067
- E. Ferreira, M. Spivey and C. Edwards, 1992, "Pricing New-Issue and Seasoned Preferred Stocks - A Comparison of Valuation Models", Financial Management, 21:52-62
- R. Hansen, B. Fuller and V. Janjigian, 1987, "The over-Allotment Option and Equity Financing Flotation Costs - An Empirical-Investigation", Financial Management, 16:24-32
- M. Kunimura and Y. Iihara, 1985, "Valuation of Underwriting Agreements for Raising Capital in the Japanese Capital-Market", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:231-241
- J. Thatcher, 1988, "Timing Performance and the Flotation of Shelf-Registered Bonds", Financial Management, 17:16-26
- J. Yeoman, 2001, "The Optimal Spread and Offering Price for Underwritten Securities", Journal of Financial Economics, 62:169-198

#### 12020250 Corporate Control

- H. Albach, 1994, "Restricted Voting-Rights and Takeovers", Or Spektrum, 16:67-75
- Y. Amihud and B. Lev, 1981, "Risk Reduction As a Managerial Motive for Conglomerate Mergers", Bell Journal of Economics, 12:605-617
- T. Burch, 2001, "Locking Out Rival Bidders: The Use of Lockup Options in Corporate Mergers", Journal of Financial Economics, 60:103-141
- G. Charreaux, 1991, "Ownership Structures, Agency Relationship and Financial Performance", Revue Economique, 42:521-552
- M. Cornett, G. Hovakimian, D. Palia and H. Tehranian, 2003, "The Impact of the Manager-Shareholder Conflict on Acquiring Bank Returns", Journal of Banking and Finance, 27:103-131

- C. Eger, 1983, "An Empirical-Test of the Redistribution Effect in Pure Exchange Mergers", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18:547-572
- G. Garvey, 1993, "Does Hierarchical Governance Facilitate Adaptation to Changed Circumstances - Some Formal Examples", Journal of Economic Behavior and Organization, 20:187-211
- M. Kahan and M. Klausner, 1993, "Antitakeover Provisions in Bonds Bondholder Protection or Management Entrenchment", UCLA Law Review, 40:931-982
- M. Kroll and S. Caples, 1987, "Managing Acquisitions of Strategic Business Units with the Aid of the Arbitrage Pricing Model", Academy of Management Journal, 12:676-685
- R. Masulis, 1987, "Changes in Ownership Structure Conversions of Mutual Savings and Loans to Stock Charter", Journal of Financial Economics, 18:29-59
- D. Neuberger and M. Neumann, 1991, "Banking and Antitrust Limiting Industrial Ownership by Banks", Journal of Institutional and Theoretical Economics-Zeitschrift Fur Die Gesamte Staatswissenschaft, 147:188-199
- M. Schranz, 1993, "Takeovers Improve Firm Performance Evidence from the Banking Industry", Journal of Political Economy, 101:299-326
- R. Walkling and M. Long, 1984, "Agency Theory, Managerial Welfare, and Takeover Bid Resistance", Rand Journal of Economics, 15:54-68
- J. Westphal and E. Zajac, 1995, "Who Shall Govern CEO/Board Power, Demographic Similarity, and New Director Selection", Administrative Science Quarterly, 40:60-83
- J. Westphal and E. Zajac, 1997, "Defections from the Inner Circle -Social-Exchange, Reciprocity, and the Diffusion of Board Independence in US Corporations", Administrative Science Quarterly, 42:161-183
- E. Zajac and J. Westphal, 1996, "Director Reputation, CEO-Board Power, and the Dynamics of Board Interlocks", Administrative Science Quarterly, 41:507-529

## 12020251 Tender Offers

- S. Bhagat, J. Brickley and U. Loewenstein, 1987, "The Pricing Effects of Interfirm Cash Tender offers", Journal of Finance, 42:965-986
- J. Schnabel and E. Roumi, 1989, "Optimal Cash Tender Offers", Decision Sciences, 20:272-284
- A. Subramanian, 2004, "Option Pricing on Stocks in Mergers and Acquisitions", Journal of Finance, 59:795-829
- H. Vanauken, 1983, "Tender offers in a Contingent Claims Framework", Review of Business and Economic Research, 19:45-55

### 12020252 Corporate Restructuring

D. Baird, 1986, "The Uneasy Case for Corporate Reorganizations", Journal of Legal Studies, 15:127-147

- W. Bratton, 1989, "Corporate-Debt Relationships Legal Theory in a Time of Restructuring", Duke Law Journal, 1:92-172
- Y. Chen, J. Weston and E. Altman, 1995, "Financial Distress and Restructuring Models", Financial Management, 24:57-75
- A. David, 2001, "Pricing the Strategic Value of Putable Securities in Liquidity Crises", Journal of Financial Economics, 59:63-99
- D. Mauer and W. Lewellen, 1990, "Securityholder Taxes and Corporate Restructurings", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 25:341-360
- O. Sarig, 1985, "On Mergers, Divestments, and Options A Note", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:385-389
- R. Anderson, T. Bates, J. Bizjak and M. Lemmon, 2000, "Corporate Governance and Firm Diversification", Financial Management, 29:5-22
- S. Mansi and D. Reeb, 2002, "Corporate Diversification: What Gets Discounted?", Journal of Finance, 57:2167-2183

### 12020300 Executive Compensation

- S. Acharya, 1992, "Maximizing the Market Value of a Firm to Choose Dynamic Policies for Managerial Hiring, Compensation, Firing and Tenuring", International Economic Review, 33:373-397
- R. Anderson and J. Bizjak, 2003, "An Empirical Examination of the Role of the CEO and the Compensation Committee in Structuring Executive Pay", Journal of Banking and Finance, 27:1323-1348
- R. Antle and A. Smith, 1985, "Measuring Executive-Compensation Methods and an Application", Journal of Accounting Research, 23:296-325
- R. Antle and A. Smith, 1986, "An Empirical-Investigation of the Relative Performance Evaluation of Corporate-Executives", Journal of Accounting Research, 24:1-39
- W. Baber, S. Janakiraman and S. Kang, 1996, "Investment Opportunities and the Structure of Executive-Compensation", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 21:297-318
- G. Baker and B. Hall, 2004, "CEO Incentives and Firm Size", Journal of Labor Economics, 22:767-798
- R. Beatty and E. Zajac, 1994, "Managerial Incentives, Monitoring, and Risk Bearing - A Study of Executive-Compensation, Ownership, and Board Structure in Initial Public Offerings", Administrative Science Quarterly, 39:313-335
- R. P. Beatty and E. Zajac, 1995, "Managerial Incentives, Monitoring and Risk-Bearing in Initial Public Offering Firms", Journal of Applied Corporate Finance, 8:87-96
- K. Borokhovich, K. Brunarski and R. Parrino, 1997, "CEO Contracting and Antitakeover Amendments", Journal of Finance, 52:1495-1517

- J. Boschen and K. Smith, 1995, "You Can Pay Me Now and You Can Pay Me Later - The Dynamic-Response of Executive-Compensation to Firm Performance", Journal of Business, 68:577-608
- A. Cadenillas, J. Cvitanic and F. Zapatero, 2004, "Leverage Decision and Manager Compensation with Choice of Effort and Volatility", Journal of Financial Economics, 73:71-92
- N. Chidambaran and N. Prabhala, 2003, "Executive Stock Option Repricing, Internal Governance Mechanism, and Management Turnover", Journal of Financial Economics, 69:153-189
- M. Collins, D. Blackwell and J. Sinkey, 1995, "The Relationship Between Corporate Compensation Policies and Investment Opportunities -Empirical-Evidence for Large Bank-Holding Companies", Financial Management, 24:40-53
- M. Conyon and K. Murphy, 2000, "The Prince and the Pauper? CEO Pay in the United States and United Kingdom", The Economic Journal, 110:640-671
- J. Core and W. Guay, 1999, "The Use of Equity Grants to Manage Optimal Equity Incentive Levels", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 28:151-184
- A. Crawford, J. Ezzell and J. Miles, 1995, "Bank CEO Pay-Performance Relations and the Effects of Deregulation", Journal of Business, 68:231-256
- R. Cyert, S. Kang and P. Kumar, 2002, "Corporate Governance, Takeovers, and Top-Management Compensation: Theory and Evidence", Management Science, 48:453-469
- P. Dechow, A. Hutton and R. Sloan, 1996, "Economic Consequences of Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation", Journal of Accounting Research, 34:1-20
- J. Eaton and H. Rosen, 1983, "Agency, Delayed Compensation, and the Structure of Executive Remuneration", Journal of Finance, 38:1489-1505
- S. Finkelstein and D. Hambrick, 1989, "Chief Executive-Compensation A Study of the Intersection of Markets and Political Processes", Strategic Management Journal, 10:121-134
- W. Guay, 1999, "The Sensitivy of DEO Wealth to Equity Risk: An Analysis of the Magnitude and Determinants", Journal of Financial Economics, 53:43-71
- T. Hemmer, S. Matsunaga and T. Shevlin, 1996, "The Influence of Risk Diversification on the Early Exercise of Employee Stock-Options by Executive officers", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 21:45-68
- C. Hill and P. Phan, 1991, "CEO Tenure as a Determinant of CEO Pay", Academy of Management Journal, 34:707-717
- R. Hubbard and D. Palia, 1995, "Executive Pay and Performance Evidence from the Us Banking Industry", Journal of Financial Economics, 39:105-130
- M. Jensen and K. Murphy, 1990, "Performance Pay and Top-Management Incentives", Journal of Political Economy, 98:225-264

- J. Kerr and R. Bettis, 1987, "Boards of Directors, Top Management Compensation, and Shareholder Returns", Academy of Management Journal, 30:645-664
- J. Kerr and L. Kren, 1992, "Effect of Relative Decision Monitoring on Chief Executive-Compensation", Academy of Management Journal, 35:370-397
- J. Knopf, J. Nam and J. Thornton Jr., 2002, "The Volatility and Price Sensitivities of Managerial Stock Option Portfolios and Corporate Hedging", Journal of Finance, 57:801-813
- M. Kroll, P. Wright, L. Toombs and H. Leavell, 1997, "Form of Control -A Critical Determinant of Acquisition Performance and CEO Rewards", Strategic Management Journal, 18:85-96
- R. Lambert, D. Larcker and R. Verrecchia, 1991, "Portfolio Considerations in Valuing Executive-Compensation", Journal of Accounting Research, 29:129-149
- W. Lewellen, C. Loderer and K. Martin, 1987, "Executive-Compensation and Executive Incentive Problems - An Empirical-Analysis", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 9:287-310
- B. Main, A. Bruce and T. Buck, 1996, "Total Board Remuneration and Company Performance", Economic Journal, 106:1627-1644
- P. McKnight, 1996, "An Explanation of Top Executive Pay A UK Study", British Journal of Industrial Relations, 34:557-566
- K. Murphy, 1985, "Corporate Performance and Managerial Remuneration An Empirical-Analysis", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 7:11-42
- K. Murphy, 1986, "Incentives, Learning, and Compensation A Theoretical and Empirical-Investigation of Managerial Labor Contracts", Rand Journal Of Economics, 17:59-76
- E. Ofek and D. Yermack, 2000, "Taking Stock: Equity-Based Compensation and the Evolution of Managerial Ownership", Journal of Finance, 55:1367-1384
- D. Palia, 2001, "The Endogeneity of Managerial Compensation in Firm Valuation: A Solution", Review of Financial Studies, 14:735-764
- D. Rogers, 2002, "Does Executive Portfolio Structure Affect Risk Management? CEO Risk-Taking Incentives and Corporate Derivatives Usage", Journal of Banking and Finance, 25:271-295
- J. Ronen and A. Aharoni, 1989, "The Choice Among Accounting Alternatives and Management Compensation - Effects of Corporate-Tax", Accounting Review, 64:69-86
- P. Tufano, 1996, "Who Manages Risk? An Empirical Examination of Risk Management Practices in the Gold Mining Industry", Journal of Finance, 51:1097-1137
- J. Westphal and E. Zajac, 1994, "Substance and Symbolism in CEOs Long-Term Incentive Plans", Administrative Science Quarterly, 39:367-390

E. Zajac and J. Westphal, 1994, "The Costs and Benefits of Managerial Incentives and Monitoring in Large US Corporations - When Is More Not Better", Strategic Management Journal, 15:121-142

#### 12020310 Employee Stock Options

- V. Acharya, K. John and R. Sundaram, 2000, "On the Optimality of Resetting Executive Stock Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 57:65-101
- J. Bettis, J. Bizjak and M. Lemmon, 2005, "Exercise Behavior, Valuation, and the Incentive Effects of Employee Stock Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 76:445-470
- M. Brenner, R. Sundaram and D. Yermack, 2000, "Altering the Terms of Executive Stock Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 57:103-128
- J. Carpenter, 1998, "The Exercise and Valuation of Executive Stock Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 48:127-158
- D. Chance, R. Kumar and R. Todd, 2000, "The Repricing of Executive Stock Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 57:129-154
- J. Core and W. Guay, 2001, "Stock Option Plans for Non-executive Employees", Journal of Financial Economics, 61:253-287
- C. Cuny and P. Jorion, 1995, "Valuing Executive Stock-Options with Endogenous Departure", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 20:193-205
- R. Defusco, R. Johnson and T. Zorn, 1990, "The Effect of Executive Stock Option Plans on Stockholders and Bondholders", Journal of Finance, 45:617-627
- T. Foster, P. Koogler and D. Vickrey, 1991, "Valuation of Executive Stock-Options and the FASB Proposal", Accounting Review, 66:595-610
- J. Frank and J. Schnabel, 1984, "On the Valuation of Non-Transferable Employee Share Option Plans", International Journal of Systems Science, 15:271-275
- W. Guay, S. P. Kothari and R. Sloan, 2003, "Accounting for Employee Stock Options", American Economic Review, 93:405-409
- B. Hall and K. Murphy, 2003, "The Trouble with Stock Options", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 17:49-70
- S. Huddart, 1994, "Employee Stock-Options", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 18:207-231
- S. Huddart and M. Lang, 1996, "Employee Stock Option Exercises An Empirical-Analysis", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 21:5-43
- J. Hull and A. White, 2004, "How to Value Employee Stock Options", Financial Analysts Journal, 60(1):114-119
- L. Jennergren and B. Naslund, 1993, "Valuation of Executive Stock-Options and the FASB Proposal - Comment", Accounting Review, 68:179-183
- S. Johnson and Y. Tian, 2000, "The Value and Incentive Effects of Non-traditional Executive Stock Option Plans", Journal of Financial Economics, 57:3-34

- S. Johnson and Y. Tian, 2000, "Indexed Executive Stock Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 57:35-64
- S.P. Kothari and J. Core, 2002, "Estimating the Value of Employee Stock Option Portfolios and Their Sensitivities to Price and Volatility", Journal of Accounting Research, 40:613-630
- E. Noreen and M. Wolfson, 1981, "Equilibrium Warrant Pricing-Models and Accounting for Executive Stock-Options", Journal of Accounting Research, 19:384-398
- P. Oyer and S. Schaefer, 2005, "Why Do Some Firms Give Stock Options to All Employees? An Empirical Examination of Alternative Theories", Journal of Financial Economics, 76:99-133
- P. Saly, 1994, "Repricing Executive Stock-Options in a Down Market", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 18:325-356
- J. Sisson, 1987, "The Evaluation of Employee Stock-Options An Inquiry into the Use of Warrant Pricing-Models", Akron Business And Economic Review, 18:25-47
- W. Taylor and J. Weygandt, 1982, "Accounting for Stock-Based Awards Using the Minimum Value Method", Journal of Accounting Research, 20:497-502
- D. Yermack, 1995, "Do Corporations Award CEO Stock-Options Effectively", Journal of Financial Economics, 39:237-269

### 12020400 Venture Capital

- P. Ritchken and B. Kamrad, 1991, "A Binomial Contingent Claims Model for Valuing Risky Ventures", European Journal of Operational Research, 53:106-118
- K. M. Schmidt, 2003, "Convertible Securities and Venture Capital Finance", Journal of Finance, 58:1139-1166

### 12020500 Asset Leasing

- E. Durinck and J. Fabry, 1985, "An Evaluation Technique for Financial Leasing in Belgium", Cahiers Economiques De Bruxelles, 105:41-57
- S. Grenadier, 1995, "Valuing Lease Contracts A Real-Options Approach", Journal of Financial Economics, 38:297-331
- H. Heaton, 1986, "Corporate-Taxation and Leasing", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:351-359
- S. Heston, 1999, "Valuation and Hedging of Risky Lease Payments", Financial Analysts Journal, 55(1):88-94
- S. Hodges, 1985, "The Valuation of Variable-Rate Leases", Financial Management, 14:68-74
- W. Lee, J. Martin and A. Senchack, 1982, "The Case for Using Options to Evaluate Salvage Values in Financial Leases", Financial Management, 11:33-41

- J. Mcconnell and J. Schallheim, 1983, "Valuation of Asset Leasing Contracts", Journal of Financial Economics, 12:237-261
- J. Schallheim and J. Mcconnell, 1985, "A Model for the Determination of Fair Premiums on Lease Cancellation Insurance Policies", Journal of Finance, 40:1439-1457

### 12020510 Automobile Leasing

S. Miller, 1996, "Economics of Automobile Leasing: The Call Option Value", Journal of Consumer Affairs, 29:199-218

## 12030000 Insurance

- M. Brennan, 1993, "Aspects of Insurance, Intermediation and Finance", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 18:7-30
- P. Brockett and R. Witt, 1991, "Relevant Distributions for Insurance Prices in an Arbitrage Free Equilibrium", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 58:13-29
- J. Chang, C. Cheung and I. Krinsky, 1989, "On the Derivation of Reinsurance Premiums", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 8:137-144
- S. Cox and R. Schwebach, 1992, "Insurance Futures and Hedging Insurance Price Risk", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 59:628-644
- J. Cummins, 1988, "Risk-Based Premiums for Insurance Guarantee Funds", Journal of Finance, 43:823-889
- J. Cummins, 1991, "Statistical and Financial Models of Insurance Pricing and the Insurance Firm", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 58:261-302
- J. Devilliers and R. Vivian, 1991, "Insurance by Large Corporations The Melamet Commission", South African Journal of Economics, 59:425-441
- N. Doherty and H. Schlesinger, 2002, "Insurance Contracts and Securitization", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 69:45-62
- D. Dufresne, 1989, "Weak-Convergence of Random Growth-Processes with Applications to Insurance", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 8:187-201
- J. Garven, 1987, "On the Application of Finance Theory to the Insurance Firm", Journal of Financial Services Research, 1:57-76
- L. Hentschel and C. Smith, 1997, "Risks in Derivatives Markets Implications for the Insurance Industry", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 64:323-345
- S. Hsieh, A. Chen and K. Ferris, 1994, "The Valuation of PBGC Insurance Premiums Using an Option Pricing Model", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 29:89-99
- A. Kraus and S. A. Ross, 1982, "The Determination of Fair Profits for the Property-Liability Insurance Firm", Journal of Finance, 37:1015-1028
- Y. Kroll, 1983, "Efficiency Analysis of Deductible Insurance Policies", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 2:119-137

- J. Lammtennant, L. Starks and L. Stokes, 1996, "Considerations of Cost Trade-offs in Insurance Solvency Surveillance Policy", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:835-852
- H. Pedersen and E. Shiu, 1994, "Evaluation of the Gic Rollover Option", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 14:117-127
- D. Shimko, 1992, "The Valuation of Multiple Claim Insurance Contracts", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 27:229-246
- C. Smith, 1986, "On the Convergence of Insurance and Finance Research", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 53:693-717
- C. Tapiero and L. Jacque, 1990, "Premium Allocation and Risk Avoidance in a Large Firm - A Continuous Model", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 9:237-247
- K. Womack, 1996, "Do Brokerage Analysts Recommendations Have Investment Value", Journal of Finance, 51:137-167

### 12030100 Loan Guarantees

- C. Baldwin, D. Lessard and S. Mason, 1983, "Budgetary Time Bombs -Controlling Government Loan Guarantees", Canadian Public Policy-Analyse De Politiques, 9:338-346
- Z. Bodie and R. C. Merton, 1992, "On the Management of Financial Guarantees", Financial Management, 21:87-109
- J. Chateau, 1990, "Valuation of Capped Variable-Rate Loan Commitments", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:717-728
- V. Lai, 1992, "An Analysis of Private Loan Guarantees", Journal of Financial Services Research, 6:223-248
- V. Lai and M. Gendron, 1994, "On Financial Guarantee Insurance Under Stochastic Interest-Rates", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 19:119-137
- A. Mody and D. Patro, 1996, "Valuing and Accounting for Loan Guarantees", World Bank Research Observer, 11:119-142
- V. Nanda and R. Singh, 2004, "Bond Insurance: What Is Special About Munis", Journal of Finance, 59:2253-2280
- S. Schich, 1997, "An Option-Pricing Approach to the Costs of Export Credit Insurance", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 22:43-58
- H. Sosin, 1980, "On the Valuation of Federal-Loan Guarantees to Corporations", Journal of Finance, 35:1209-1221

#### 12030110 Expropriation Risk

- E. Clark, 2003, "Pricing the Cost of Expropriation Risk", Review of International Economics, 11:412-422
- A. Mahajan, 1990, "Pricing Expropriation Risk", Financial Management, 19:77-86

J. Pointon and V. Hooper, 1995, "Exchange Rate and Expropriation Risk in Multinational Capital Budgetting: A Stochastic Calculus Approach", Journal of Business Studies, 2:81-88

### 12030120 Third World Loans

G. Gennotte, H. Kharas and S. Sadeq, 1987, "A Valuation Model for Developing-Country Debt with Endogenous Rescheduling", World Bank Economic Review, 1:237-271

#### 12030200 Non-Life Insurance

- N. Doherty and J. Garven, 1986, "Price Regulation in Property-Liability Insurance - A Contingent-Claims Approach", Journal of Finance, 41:1031-1050
- J. Garven, 1992, "An Exposition of the Implications of Limited-Liability and Asymmetric Taxes for Property-Liability Insurance", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 59:34-56
- R. Macminn and L. Han, 1990, "Limited-Liability, Corporate Value, and the Demand for Liability Insurance", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 57:581-607
- B. Main, 1982, "The Firms Insurance Decision Some Questions Raised by the Capital-Asset Pricing Model", Managerial and Decision Economics, 3:7-15
- R. Ponarul and P. Viswanath, 1995, "Solvency Risk and the Tax Sheltering Behavior of Property-Liability Insurers", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 62:575-584
- C. Turvey and V. Amanorboadu, 1989, "Evaluating Premiums for a Farm Income Insurance Policy", Canadian Journal Of Agricultural Economics-Revue Canadienne D economie Rurale, 37:233-247

#### 12030210 Home Equity Insurance

- J. Kau, D. Keenan and W. Muller, 1993, "An Option-Based Pricing Model of Private Mortgage Insurance", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 60:288-299
- J. Kau and D. Keenan, 1996, "An Option-Theoretic Model of Catastrophes Applied to Mortgage Insurance", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 63:639-656
- R. Shiller, A. Weiss, 1999, "Home Equity Insurance", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 19:21-47

### 12030220 Inflation Insurance

Z. Bodie, 1990, "Inflation Insurance", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 57:634-645

#### 12030230 Deposit Insurance

- S. Acharya and J. Dreyfus, 1989, "Optimal Bank Reorganization Policies and the Pricing of Federal Deposit Insurance", Journal of Finance, 44:1313-1333
- L. Allen and A. Saunders, 1993, "Forbearance and Valuation of Deposit Insurance as a Callable Put", Journal of Banking and Finance, 17:629-643

- D. Babbel, 1989, "Insuring Banks Against Systematic Credit Risk", Journal of Futures Markets, 9:487-505
- Z. Bodie, 1996, "What the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation Can Learn from the Federal Savings-and-Loan Insurance Corporation", Journal of Financial Services Research, 10:83-100
- A. Boot and A. Thakor, 1991, "Off-Balance Sheet Liabilities, Deposit Insurance and Capital Regulation", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:825-846
- E. Brewer and T. Mondschean, 1994, "An Empirical-Test of the Incentive Effects of Deposit Insurance", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 26:146-164
- E. Brewer, 1995, "The Impact of Deposit Insurance on Savings-and-Loan Shareholders Risk Return Trade-offs", Journal of Financial Services Research, 9:65-89
- E. Brewer, W. Jackson and T. Mondschean, 1996, "Risk, Regulation, and Savings-and-Loan Diversification into Nontraditional Assets", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:723-744
- J. Brickley and C. James, 1986, "Access to Deposit Insurance, Insolvency Rules and the Stock Returns of Financial Institutions", Journal of Financial Economics, 16:345-371
- S. Buser, A. Chen and E. Kane, 1981, "Federal Deposit Insurance, Regulatory Policy, and Optimal Bank Capital", Journal of Finance, 36:51-60
- T. Campbell and D. Glenn, 1984, "Deposit Insurance in a Deregulated Environment", Journal of Finance, 39:775-785
- Y. Chan, S. Greenbaum and A. Thakor, 1992, "Is Fairly Priced Deposit Insurance Possible", Journal of Finance, 47:227-245
- M. Crouhy and D. Galai, 1991, "A Contingent Claim Analysis of a Regulated Depository Institution", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:73-90
- D. Diamond and P. Dybvig, 1983, "Bank Runs, Deposit Insurance, and Liquidity", Journal of Political Economy, 91:401-419
- J. Dreyfus, A. Saunders and L. Allen, 1994, "Deposit Insurance and Regulatory Forbearance - Are CAPS on Insured Deposits Optimal", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 26:412-438
- J. Duan, A. Moreau and C. Sealey, 1992, "Fixed-Rate Deposit Insurance and Risk-Shifting Behavior at Commercial-Banks", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:715-742
- J. Duan and M. Yu, 1994, "Forbearance and Pricing Deposit Insurance in a Multiperiod Framework", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 61:575-591
- J. Duan, A. Moreau and C. Sealey, 1995, "Deposit Insurance and Bank Interest-Rate Risk - Pricing and Regulatory Implications", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:1091-1108
- D. Ely and R. Weaver, 1991, "The Shifting Value of Federal Deposit Insurance -Implications for Reform", Journal of Financial Services Research, 5:111-130

- T. Epps, L. Pulley and D. Humphrey, 1996, "Assessing the FDICS Premium and Examination Policies Using Soviet Put Options", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:699-721
- S. Fries, R. Mason and W. Perraudin, 1993, "Evaluating Deposit Insurance for Japanese Banks", Journal of The Japanese and International Economies, 7:356-386
- R. Giammarino, E. Schwartz and J. Zechner, 1989, "Market Valuation of Bank Assets and Deposit Insurance in Canada", Canadian Journal of Economics-Revue Canadienne D economique, 22:109-127
- L. Goodman and A. Santomero, 1986, "Variable-Rate Deposit Insurance A Reexamination", Journal of Banking and Finance, 10:203-218
- M. Hassan, G. Karels and M. Peterson, 1994, "Deposit Insurance, Market Discipline and Off-Balance Sheet Banking Risk of Large United-States Commercial-Banks", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:575-593
- A. Hovakimian and E. Kane, 2000, "Effectiveness of Capital Regulation at U.S. Commercial Banks, 1985 to 1994", Journal of Finance, 55:451-468
- E. Kane, 1987, "No Room for Weak Links in the Chain of Deposit-Insurance Reform", Journal of Financial Services Research, 1:77-111
- E. Kane, 1995, "3 Paradigms for the Role of Capitalization Requirements in Insured Financial Institutions", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:431-459
- S. Kendall, 1992, "A Note on the Existence and Characteristics of Fair Deposit Insurance Premia", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:289-297
- C. Kerfriden and J. Rochet, 1993, "Actuarial Pricing of Deposit Insurance", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 18:111-130
- L. Laeven, 2002, "Bank Risk and Deposit Insurance", World Bank Economic Review, 16:109-137
- A. Marcus and I. Shaked, 1984, "The Valuation of FDIC Deposit Insurance Using Option-Pricing Estimates", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 16:446-460
- J. Mccallie, 1995, "Early Warnings of the Hazards of Federal Deposit Insurance at the Time of Its Inception", History of Political Economy, 27:687-703
- J. Mcculloch, 1985, "Interest-Risk Sensitive Deposit Insurance Premia Stable ACH Estimates", Journal of Banking and Finance, 9:137-156
- R. C. Merton, 1977, "An Analytic Derivation of the Cost of Deposit Insurance and Loan Guarantees: An Application of Modern Option Pricing Theory", Journal of Banking and Finance, 1:3-11
- W. Osterberg and J. Thomson, 1991, "The Effect of Subordinated Debt and Surety Bonds on the Cost of Capital for Banks and the Value of Federal Deposit Insurance", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:939-953
- G. Pennacchi, 1987, "A Reexamination of the over-Pricing or Under-Pricing of Deposit Insurance", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 19:340-360

- G. Pennacchi, 1987, "Alternative Forms of Deposit Insurance Pricing and Bank Incentive Issues", Journal of Banking and Finance, 11:291-312
- D. Pyle, 1986, "Capital Regulation and Deposit Insurance", Journal of Banking and Finance, 10:189-201
- E. Ronn and A. Verma, 1986, "Pricing Risk-Adjusted Deposit Insurance An Option-Based Model", Journal of Finance, 41:871-895
- S. Shaffer, 1991, "Aggregate Deposit Insurance Funding and Taxpayer Bailouts", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:1019-1037
- J. Thomson, 1987, "The Use of Market-Information in Pricing Deposit Insurance", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 19:528-537
- J. Urrutia, 1990, "The Cost of Deposit Insurance Derivation of a Risk-Adjusted Premium", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 9:281-290

#### 12030240 Health Insurance

- A. Blomqvist, 1997, "Optimal Non-Linear Health Insurance", Journal of Health Economics, 16:303-321
- J. Cochrane, 1995, "Time Consistent Health Insurance", Journal of Political Economy, 103:445-473
- R. Ferguson and D. Leistikow, 2000, "Problems with Health Insurance", Financial Analysts Journal, 56(5):14-29
- J. Hayes, J. Cole and D. Meiselman, 1993, "Health Insurance Derivatives: The Newest Application of Modern Financial Risk Management", Business Economics, 28:36-40

## 12030250 College Tuition Insurance

N. Souleles, 2000, "College Tuition and Household Savings and Consumption", Journal of Public Economics, 77:185-207

#### 12030260 Catastrophe Insurance

- C. Chang, J. Chang and M. Yu, 1996, "Pricing Catastrophe Insurance Futures Call Spreads - A Randomized Operational Time Approach", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 63:599-617
- J. Cummins and H. Geman, 1995, "Pricing Catastrophe Insurance Futures and Call Spreads: An Arbitrage Approach", Journal of Fixed Income, March:46-57
- J. D. Dummins, D. Lalonde and R. Phillips, 2004, "The Basis Risk of Catastrophic-loss Index Securities", Journal of Financial Economics, 71:77-111
- D. Jaffee and T. Russell, 1997, "Catastrophe Insurance, Capital-Markets, and Uninsurable Risks", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 64:205-230
- L. Langowski, Larry, 2000, "Portfolio Applications for CBOT Catastrophic Insurance Spreads", Journal of Alternative Investments, 2:50-57

G. Zanjani, 2002, "Pricing and Capital Allocation in Catastrophe Insurance", Journal of Financial Economics, 65:283-305

### 12030300 Portfolio Insurance

- S. Basak, 1995, "A General Equilibrium-Model of Portfolio Insurance", Review of Financial Studies, 8:1059-1090
- S. Benninga and M. Blume, 1985, "On the Optimality of Portfolio Insurance", Journal of Finance, 40:1341-1352
- R. Bird, D. Dennis and M. Tippett, 1988, "A Stop Loss Approach to Portfolio Insurance", Journal of Portfolio Management, 15:35-40
- R. Bird, R. Cunningham, D. Dennis and M. Tippett, 1990, "Portfolio Insurance -A Simulation Under Different Market Conditions", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 9:1-19
- D. Blake, 1996, "Efficiency, Risk-Aversion and Portfolio Insurance An Analysis of Financial Asset Portfolios Held by Investors in the United-Kingdom", Economic Journal, 106:1175-1192
- M. Brenan and R. Solanki, 1981, "Optimal Portfolio Insurance", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 16:279-300
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1988, "Time-Invariant Portfolio Insurance Strategies", Journal of Finance, 43:283-299
- E. Etzioni, 1986, "Rebalance Disciplines for Portfolio Insurance", Journal of Portfolio Management, 13:59-62
- P. Fortune, 1993, "Stock-Market Crashes What Have We Learned from October 1987", New England Economic Review, Mar:3-24
- P. Fortune, 1995, "Stocks, Bonds Options, Futures, and Portfolio Insurance A Rose by Any Other Name...", New England Economic Review, July:25-46
- T. Obrien, 1988, "The Mechanics of Portfolio Insurance", Journal of Portfolio Management, 14:40-47
- F. Pressacco and P. Stucchi, 1990, "Synthetic Portfolio Insurance on the Italian Stock Index - From Theory to Practice", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 9:81-94
- R. Shiller, 1988, "Portfolio Insurance and Other Investor Fashions as Factors in the 1987 Stock-Market Crash", Nber Macroeconomics Annual, 3:287-295
- Y. Tian, 1996, "A Reexamination of Portfolio Insurance The Use of Index Put Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:163-188
- G. Trennepohl, J. Booth and H. Tehranian, 1988, "An Empirical-Analysis of Insured Portfolio Strategies Using Listed Options", Journal of Financial Research, 11:1-12
- Y. Zhu and R. Kavee, 1988, "Performance of Portfolio Insurance Strategies", Journal of Portfolio Management, 14:48-54

#### 12030400 Life Insurance

- M. Albizzati and H. Geman, 1994, "Interest-Rate Risk Management and Valuation of the Surrender Option in Life-Insurance Policies", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 61:616-637
- A. Bacinello and F. Ortu, 1993, "Pricing Equity-Linked Life-Insurance with Endogenous Minimum Guarantees", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 12:245-257
- E. Brewer and T. Mondschean, 1993, "Life-Insurance Company Risk Exposure -Market Evidence and Policy Implications", Contemporary Policy Issues, 11:56-69
- E. Briys and F. Devarene, 1994, "Life-Insurance in a Contingent Claim Framework - Pricing and Regulatory Implications", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 19:53-72
- S. Ekern and S. Persson, 1996, "Exotic Unit-Linked Life-Insurance Contracts", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 21:35-63
- A. Grosen and P. Jorgensen, 2000, "Fair Valuation of Life Insurance Liabilities: The Impact of Interest Rate Guarantees, Surrender Options and Bonus Policies", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 26:37-57
- A. Grosen and P. Jorgensen, 2002, "Life Insurance Liabilities at Market Value: An Analysis of Insolvency Risk, Bonus Policy, and Regulatory Intervention Rules in a Barrier Option Framework", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 69:63-91
- I. Shaked, 1985, "Measuring Prospective Probabilities of Insolvency An Application to the Life-Insurance Industry", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 52:59-80
- B. Wells, L. Cox and K. Gaver, 1995, "Free Cash Flow in the Life-Insurance Industry", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 62:50-66

#### 12030410 Annuity Insurance

M. Milevsky, 2001, "Optimal Annuitization Policies: Analysis of the Options", North American Actuarial Journal, 5:57-69

### 12030500 Re-insurance

- K. Aase, 1992, "Dynamic Equilibrium and the Structure of Premiums in a Reinsurance Market", Geneva Papers On Risk and Insurance Theory, 17:93-136
- P. Azcue and N. Muler, 2005, "Optimal Reinsurance and Dividend Distribution Policies in the Cramer-Lundberg Model", Mathematical Finance, 15:261-308
- N. Bauerle, 2004, "Approximation of Optimal Reinsurance and Dividend Payout Policies", Mathematical Finance, 14:99-113
- C. Culp and J. B. Heaton, 2005, "The Uses and Abuses of Finite Risk Reinsurance", Journal of Applied Corporate Finance, 17:18-31

- L. Gajek and D. Zagrodny, 2004, "Reinsurance Arrangements Maximizing Insurer's Survival Probability", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 71:421-435
- H, Grundl and H. Schmeiser, 2002, "Pricing Double-Trigger Reinsurance Contracts: Financial versus Actuarial Approach", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 69:449-468
- S. Harrington, S. Mann and G. Niehaus, 1995, "Insurer Capital Structure Decisions and the Viability of Insurance Derivatives", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 62:483-508
- M. Weiss and J. Chung, 2004, "U.S. Reinsurance Prices, Financial Quality, and Global Capacity", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 71:437-467

#### 12030600 Terrorism Insurance

- J. Brown, J. Cummins, C. Lewis and R. Wei, 2004, "An Empirical Analysis of the Economic Impact of Federal Terrorism Reinsurance", Journal of Monetary Economics, 51:861-898
- H. Kunreuther and E. Michel-Kerjan, 2005, "Terrorism Insurance", Regulation,  $28{:}44{-}51$

#### 12040000 Investment Management

- L. Daley, D. Senkow and R. Vigeland, 1988, "Analysts Forecasts, Earnings Variability, and Option Pricing - Empirical-Evidence", Accounting Review, 63:563-585
- R. Dammon and C. Spatt, 1992, "An Option-Theoretic Approach to the Valuation of Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Purchase Plans", Journal of Finance, 47:331-347
- S. Focardi, 1996, "From Equilibrium to Nonlinear Dynamics in Investment Management", Journal of Portfolio Management, 22:19-30
- R. Grauer, N. Hakansson and F. Shen, 1990, "Industry Rotation in the United-States Stock-Market - 1934-1986 Returns on Passive, Semipassive, and Active Strategies", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:513-538
- M. Grinblatt and S. Titman, 1987, "How Clients Can Win the Gaming Game", Journal of Portfolio Management, 13:14-20
- M. Gruber, 1996, "Another Puzzle The Growth in Actively Managed Mutual Funds", Journal of Finance, 51:783-810
- A. Kane and S. Marks, 1987, "The Rocking Horse Analyst", Journal of Portfolio Management, 13:32-37
- B. Nalebuff, 1988, "Puzzles Penny Stocks, Discount Brokers, Better Bidding, and More", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 2:179-185
- J. Sengupta, 1984, "A Theory of Portfolio Revision Robustness and Truncation Problems", International Journal of Systems Science, 15:805-824

D. Whitford and F. Reilly, 1985, "What Makes Stock-Prices Move", Journal of Portfolio Management, 11:23-30

#### 12040100 Performance Analysis and Attribution

- A. Admati and S. Ross, 1985, "Measuring Investment Performance in a Rational-Expectations Equilibrium-Model", Journal of Business, 58:1-26
- R. Bookstaber, 1985, "The Use of Options in Performance Structuring", Journal of Portfolio Management, 11:36-50
- W. Breen, L. Glosten and R. Jagannathan, 1989, "Economic-Significance of Predictable Variations in Stock Index Returns", Journal of Finance, 44:1177-1189
- C. Brooks, 1997, "Linear and Nonlinear Non-Forecastability of High-Frequency Exchange-Rates", Journal of Forecasting, 16:125-145
- F. Canova and J. Marrinan, 1995, "Predicting Excess Returns in Financial-Markets", European Economic Review, 39:35-69
- Z. Chen and P. Knez, 1996, "Portfolio Performance-Measurement Theory and Applications", Review of Financial Studies, 9:511-555
- T. Coggin, F. Fabozzi and S. Rahman, 1993, "The Investment Performance of United-States Equity Pension Fund Managers - An Empirical-Investigation", Journal of Finance, 48:1039-1055
- J. Dorfman and C. Mcintosh, 1990, "Results of a Price Forecasting Competition", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 72:804-808
- J. Dorfman and C. Mcintosh, 1991, "Results of a Price-Forecasting Competition -Reply", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 73:1277-1278
- W. Droms and D. Walker, 1994, "Investment Performance of International Mutual Funds", Journal of Financial Research, 17:1-14
- W. Droms and D. Walker, 1996, "Mutual Fund Investment Performance", Quarterly Review of Economics and Finance, 36:347-363
- P. Dybvig and S. Ross, 1985, "Differential Information and Performance-Measurement Using a Security Market Line", Journal of Finance, 40:383-399
- P. Dybvig and S. Ross, 1985, "The Analytics of Performance-Measurement Using a Security Market Line", Journal of Finance, 40:401-416
- E. Elton, M. Gruber and C. Blake, 1996, "Survivorship Bias and Mutual Fund Performance", Review of Financial Studies, 9:1097-1120
- W. Ferson and R. Schadt, 1996, "Measuring Fund Strategy and Performance in Changing Economic-Conditions", Journal of Finance, 51:425-461
- K. Foster, A. Havenner and A. Walburger, 1995, "System-Theoretic Time-Series Forecasts of Weekly Live Cattle Prices", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 77:1012-1023

- R. Fuller and J. Kling, 1990, "Is the Stock-Market Predictable", Journal of Portfolio Management, 16:28-36
- R. Fuller and J. Kling, 1994, "Can Regression-Based Models Predict Stock and Bond Returns", Journal of Portfolio Management, 20:56-63
- M. Gendron and C. Genest, 1990, "Performance-Measurement Under Asymmetric Information and Investment Constraints", Journal of Finance, 45:1655-1661
- M. Gerlow and S. Irwin, 1991, "The Performance of Exchange-Rate Forecasting Models - An Economic-Evaluation", Applied Economics, 23:133-142
- M. Gerlow, S. Irwin and T. Liu, 1993, "Economic-Evaluation of Commodity Price Forecasting Models", International Journal of Forecasting, 9:387-397
- M. Grinblatt and S. Titman, 1989, "Portfolio Performance Evaluation Old Issues and New Insights", Review of Financial Studies, 2:393-421
- M. Hartzmark, 1991, "Luck Versus Forecast Ability Determinants of Trader Performance in Futures Markets", Journal of Business, 64:49-74
- D. Hendricks, J. Patel and R. Zeckhauser, 1993, "Hot Hands in Mutual Funds -Short-Run Persistence of Relative Performance, 1974-1988", Journal of Finance, 48:93-130
- N. Joseph, 1995, "Cointegration, Error-Correction Models, and Forecasting Using Realigned Foreign-Exchange Rates", Journal of Forecasting, 14:499-522
- J. Kairys, 1993, "Predicting Sign Changes in the Equity Risk Premium Using Commercial Paper Rates", Journal of Portfolio Management, 20:41-51
- J. Kihn, 1996, "The Financial Performance of Low-Grade Municipal Bond Funds", Financial Management, 25:52-73
- N. Kohzadi, M. Boyd, B. Kermanshahi and I. Kaastra, 1996, "A Comparison of Artificial Neural-Network and Time-Series Models for Forecasting Commodity Prices", Neurocomputing, 10:169-181
- R. Kolb and H. Stekler, 1996, "How Well Do Analysts Forecast Interest-Rates", Journal of Forecasting, 15:385-394
- L. Kryzanowski, S. Lalancette and M. To, 1997, "Performance Attribution Using an APT with Prespecified Macrofactors and Time-Varying Risk Premia and Betas", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 32:205-224
- C. Kuan and T. Liu, 1995, "Forecasting Exchange-Rates Using Feedforward and Recurrent Neural Networks", Journal of Applied Econometrics, 10:347-364
- K. Lai, 1990, "An Evaluation of Survey Exchange-Rate Forecasts", Economics Letters, 32:61-65
- L. Leger, 1997, "UK Investment Trusts Performance, Timing and Selectivity", Applied Economics Letters, 4:207-210
- H. Levy and J. Yoder, 1992, "A Stochastic-Dominance Analysis of Trading Losses from Using Sample Estimates of the Variance in the Black-Scholes Model", Economics Letters, 40:217-221

- T. Liu, M. Gerlow and S. Irwin, 1994, "The Performance of Alternative VAR Models in Forecasting Exchange-Rates", International Journal of Forecasting, 10:419-433
- L. Lockwood and K. Kadiyala, 1988, "Measuring Investment Performance with a Stochastic Parameter Regression-Model", Journal of Banking and Finance, 12:457-467
- W. Mccoy, 1995, "Bond Dynamic Hedging and Return Attribution -Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Portfolio Management, 21:93-101
- C. McIntosh and J. Dorfman, 1992, "Qualitative Forecast Evaluation A Comparison of 2 Performance-Measures", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 74:209-214
- J. Mei and C. Liu, 1994, "The Predictability of Real-Estate Returns and Market Timing", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 8:115-135
- E. Moses, J. Cheyney and E. Veit, 1987, "A New and More Complete Performance-Measure", Journal of Portfolio Management, 13:24-33
- E. Omberg, 1989, "The Expected Utility of the Doubling Strategy", Journal of Finance, 44:515-524
- R. Ostermark and H. Hernesniemi, 1995, "The Impact of Information Timeliness on the Predictability of Stock and Futures Returns - An Application of Vector Models", European Journal of Operational Research, 85:111-131
- M. Pesaran and A. Timmermann, 1992, "A Simple Nonparametric Test of Predictive Performance", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 10:461-465
- M. Pesaran and A. Timmermann, 1994, "Forecasting Stock Returns An Examination of Stock-Market Trading in the Presence of Transaction Costs", Journal of Forecasting, 13:335-367
- M. Pesaran and A. Timmermann, 1995, "Predictability of Stack Returns -Robustness and Economic-Significance", Journal of Finance, 50:1201-1228
- D. Peterson and A. Tucker, 1988, "Implied Spot Rates as Predictors of Currency Returns - A Note", Journal of Finance, 43:247-258
- S. Satchell and A. Timmermann, 1995, "An Assessment of the Economic Value of Nonlinear Foreign-Exchange Rate Forecasts", Journal of Forecasting, 14:477-497
- M. Schnader and H. Stekler, 1990, "Evaluating Predictions of Change", Journal of Business, 63:99-107
- H. Stekler, 1991, "Macroeconomic Forecast Evaluation Techniques", International Journal of Forecasting, 7:375-384
- H. Stekler, 1994, "Are Economic Forecasts Valuable", Journal of Forecasting, 13:495-505
- N. Swanson and H. White, 1995, "A Model-Selection Approach to Assessing the Information in the Term Structure Using Linear-Models and Artificial Neural Networks", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 13:265-275

- P. Talwar and E. Chambers, 1993, "Forecasting Provincial Business Indicator Variables and Forecast Evaluation", Urban Studies, 30:1763-1773
- S. Taylor, 1988, "Forecasting Market Prices", International Journal Of Forecasting, 4:421-426
- A. Tegene, 1991, "Results of a Price-Forecasting Competition Comment", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 73:1274-1276
- A. Tegene and F. Kuchler, 1994, "Evaluating Forecasting Models of Farmland Prices", International Journal of Forecasting, 10:65-80
- J. Vanhorne and H. Heaton, 1983, "Government Security Dealers Positions, Information and Interest-Rate Expectations - A Note", Journal of Finance, 38:1643-1649

#### 12040110 Asset Allocation and Market Timing

- A. Admati, S. Bhattacharya, P. Pfleiderer and S. Ross, 1986, "On Timing and Selectivity", Journal of Finance, 41:715-730
- G. Alexander, P. Benson and C. Eger, 1982, "Timing Decisions and the Behavior of Mutual Fund Systematic-Risk", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:579-602
- W. Breen, R. Jagannathan and A. Ofer, 1986, "Correcting for Heteroscedasticity in Tests for Market Timing Ability", Journal of Business, 59:585-598
- A. Chan and C. Chen, 1992, "How Well Do Asset Allocation Mutual Fund Managers Allocate Assets", Journal of Portfolio Management, 18:81-91
- E. Chang and W. Lewellen, 1984, "Market Timing and Mutual Fund Investment Performance", Journal of Business, 57:57-72
- E. Chang and R. Stevenson, 1985, "The Timing Performance of Small Traders", Journal of Futures Markets, 5:517-527
- C. Chen and S. Stockum, 1986, "Selectivity, Market Timing, and Random Beta-Behavior of Mutual Funds - A Generalized-Model", Journal of Financial Research, 9:87-96
- R. Clarke, M. Fitzgerald, P. Berent and M. Statman, 1990, "Required Accuracy for Successful Asset Allocation", Journal of Portfolio Management, 17:12-19
- R. Clarke, S. Krase and M. Statman, 1994, "Tracking Errors, Regret, and Tactical Asset Allocation", Journal of Portfolio Management, 20:16-24
- M. Copeland and T. Copeland, 1999, "Market Timing: Style and Size Rotation Using the FIX", Financial Analysts Journal, 55(2):73-81
- R. Cumby and D. Modest, 1987, "Testing for Market Timing Ability A Framework for Forecast Evaluation", Journal of Financial Economics, 19:169-189
- E. Dimson and P. Marsh, 1983, "The Stability of UK Risk Measures and the Problem of Thin Trading", Journal of Finance, 38:753-783

- E. Elton and M. Gruber, 1991, "Differential Information and Timing Ability", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:117-131
- J. Evnine and R. Henriksson, 1987, "Asset Allocation and Options", Journal of Portfolio Management, 14:56-61
- J. Graham and C. Harvey, 1996, "Market Timing Ability and Volatility Implied in Investment Newsletters Asset Allocation Recommendations", Journal of Financial Economics, 42:397-421
- R. Henriksson and R. Merton, 1981, "On Market Timing and Investment Performance - Statistical Procedures for Evaluating Forecasting Skills", Journal of Business, 54:513-533
- R. Henriksson, 1984, "Market Timing and Mutual Fund Performance An Empirical-Investigation", Journal of Business, 57:73-96
- S. Hodges, 1994, "Dynamic Asset Allocation Insights from Theory", Philosophical Transactions of The Royal Society of London Series A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences, 347:587-598
- R. Jagannathan and R. Korajczyk, 1986, "Assessing the Market Timing Performance of Managed Portfolios", Journal of Business, 59:217-235
- A. Kane and S. Marks, 1988, "Performance Evaluation of Market Timers -Theory and Evidence", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:425-435
- S. Kon, 1983, "The Market-Timing Performance of Mutual Fund Managers", Journal of Business, 56:323-347
- T. Krueger and W. Kennedy, 1990, "An Examination of the Super Bowl Stock-Market Predictor", Journal of Finance, 45:691-697
- C. Lee and S. Rahman, 1990, "Market Timing, Selectivity, and Mutual Fund Performance - An Empirical-Investigation", Journal of Business, 63:261-278
- R. C. Merton, 1981, "On Market Timing and Investment Performance An Equilibrium-Theory of Value for Market Forecasts", Journal of Business, 54:363-406
- M. Pesaran and A. Timmermann, 1994, "A Generalization of the Nonparametric Henriksson-Merton Test of Market Timing", Economics Letters, 44:1-7
- P. Pfeifer, 1985, "Market Timing and Risk Reduction", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:451-459
- B. Scherer, 1994, "Timing Ability of German Investment Funds An Empirical-Investigation", Jahrbucher Fur Nationalokonomie Und Statistik, 213:187-208
- G. Waksman, M. Sandler, M. Ward and C. Firer, 1997, "Market Timing on the Johannesburg Stock-Exchange Using Derivative Instruments", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 25:81-91

### 12040120 Risk Measurement

- M. Adler and D. Simon, 1986, "Exchange Risk Surprises in International Portfolios", Journal of Portfolio Management, 12:44-53
- W. Beedles and M. Simkowitz, 1980, "Morphology of Asset Asymmetry", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 8:457-468
- J. Berkowitz, 2001, "Testing Density Forecasts, with Applications to Risk Management", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 19:465-474
- Z. Bodie, 1995, "On the Risk of Stocks in the Long Run", Financial Analysts Journal, 51(3):18-22
- R. Bookstaber and R. Clarke, 1983, "An Algorithm to Calculate the Return Distribution of Portfolios with Option Positions", Management Science, 29:419-429
- V. Breid, 1997, "Market-Oriented Risk Assessment in Models of Neoclassical Finance Theory", Betriebswirtschaftliche Forschung Und Praxis, 49:308-321
- R. Brooks, 1991, "Analyzing Portfolios with Derivative Assets A Stochastic-Dominance Approach Using Numerical-Integration", Journal of Futures Markets, 11:411-440
- G. Constantinides, 1978, "Market Risk Adjustment in Portfolio Valuation", Journal of Finance, 33:603-616
- D. Dejong and D. Collins, 1985, "Explanations for the Instability of Equity Beta - Risk-Free Rate Changes and Leverage Effects", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:73-94
- D. French and G. Henderson, 1983, "Risk and Return of Long and Short Option Portfolios Using the Black-Scholes Model", Review of Business and Economic Research, 19:56-66
- L. Hentschel and S. P. Kothari, 2001, "Are Corporations Reducing or Taking Risks with Derivatives?", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 36:93-118
- R. Robins and B. Schachter, 1994, "An Analysis of the Risk in Discretely Rebalanced Option Hedges and Delta-Based Techniques", Management Science, 40:798-808
- R. Sears and G. Trennepohl, 1982, "Measuring Portfolio Risk in Options", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:391-409
- R. Sears and G. Trennepohl, 1986, "Skewness, Sampling Risk, and the Importance of Diversification", Journal of Economics and Business, 38:77-91
- A. Siegel, 1995, "Measuring Systematic-Risk Using Implicit Beta", Management Science, 41:124-128
- M. Taylor, 1988, "A Dymimic Model of Forward Foreign-Exchange Risk, with Estimates for 3 Major Exchange-Rates", Manchester School of Economic and Social Studies, 56:55-68

### 12040130 Portfolio Efficiency

- J. Booth, H. Tehranian and G. Trennepohl, 1985, "Efficiency Analysis and Option Portfolio Selection", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:435-450
- R. Cole and J. Mckenzie, 1994, "Thrift Asset-Class Returns and the Efficient Diversification of Thrift Institution Portfolios", Real Estate Economics, 22:95-116
- E. Elton, M. Gruber, S. Das and M. Hlavka, 1993, "Efficiency with Costly Information - A Reinterpretation of Evidence from Managed Portfolios", Review of Financial Studies, 6:1-22
- A. Heggestad and J. Houston, 1992, "Factors Influencing the Decisions of Bank Managers - The Evidence from Investment Portfolios", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:813-829
- P. Ritchken, 1985, "Enhancing Mean-Variance Analysis with Options", Journal of Portfolio Management, 11:67-71
- P. Ryan and J. Lefoll, 1981, "A Comment on Mean-Variance Portfolio Selection with Either a Singular or a Nonsingular Variance-Covariance Matrix", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 16:389-395
- M. Steinbach, 2001, "Markowitz Revisited: Mean-Variance Models in Financial Portfolio Analysis", SIAM Review, 43:31-85

#### 12040140 Hedge Funds Analysis

- W. Fung and D. Hsieh, 1997, "Empirical Characteristics of Dynamic Trading Strategies - The Case of Hedge Funds", Review of Financial Studies, 10:275-302
- W. Fung and D. Hsieh, 2001, "The Risk in Hedge Fund Strategies: Theory and Evidence from Trend Followers", Review of Financial Studies, 14:313-341
- A. Vikas and N. Naik, 2004, "Risks and Portfolio Decisions Involving Hedge Funds", Review of Financial Studies, 17:63-98

### 12040200 Market Microstructure

- J. Baesel, G. Shows and E. Thorp, 1983, "The Cost of Liquidity Services in Listed Options - A Note", Journal of Finance, 38:989-995
- R. Huang and H. Stoll, 1994, "Market Microstructure and Stock Return Predictions", Review of Financial Studies, 7:179-213

#### 12040210 Limit Orders

- L. Harris and V. Panchapagesan, 2005, "The information content of the limit order book: evidence from NYSE specialist trading decisions", Journal of Financial Markets, 8:25-67
- A. Lo, A. C. MacKinlay and J. Zhang, 2002, "Econometric Models of Limit-Order Executions", Journal of Financial Economics, 65:31-71

### 12040220 Bid-ask Spreads

- N. Bollen, T. Smith and R. Whaley, 2004, "Modeling the Bid/Ask Spread: Measuring the Inventory-holding Premium", Journal of Financial Economics, 72:97-142
- T. Copeland and D. Galai, 1983, "Information Effects on the Bid-Ask Spread", Journal of Finance, 38:1457-1469
- J. Lefoll and S. Perrakis, 1995, "Transactions Costs and Option Bid/Ask Spread on the Swiss Options and Financial Futures Exchange Soffex", Revue Canadienne Des Sciences De L administration-Canadian Journal of Administrative Sciences, 12:276-289

#### 12040230 Order Placement Strategies

Y. Chan, 2005, "Price Movement Effects on the State of the Electronic Limit-Order Book", Financial Review, 40:195-221

### 12040240 Price Discreteness

C. Ball, 1988, "Estimation Bias Induced by Discrete Security Prices", Journal of Finance, 43:841-865

### 12040250 Market Making

- L. Benveniste, A. Marcus and W. Wilhelm, 1992, "Whats Special About the Specialist", Journal of Financial Economics, 32:61-86
- M. Jameson and W. Wilhelm, 1992, "Market Making in the Options Markets and the Costs of Discrete Hedge Rebalancing", Journal of Finance, 47:765-779

#### 12040300 Derivative Trading Strategies

- R. Bookstaber and R. Clarke, 1984, "Option Portfolio Strategies Measurement and Evaluation", Journal of Business, 57:469-492
- K. Brown and S. Lummer, 1984, "The Cash Management Implications of a Hedged Dividend Capture Strategy", Financial Management, 13:7-17
- T. Dohi and S. Osaki, 1992, "Optimal Trading of Stock-Options Under Alternative Strategy", Computers and Mathematics With Applications, 24:127-134
- M. Garman, 1985, "The Duration of Option Portfolios", Journal of Financial Economics, 14:309-315
- D. Heath and R. Jarrow, 1987, "Arbitrage, Continuous Trading, and Margin Requirements", Journal of Finance, 42:1129-1142
- C. Henin and W. Rentz, 1985, "Subjective Stochastic-Dominance, Put Writing, and Stock Purchases with Extensions to Option Pricing and Portfolio Composition", Management Science, 31:919-927
- T. Huynh and C. Lassez, 1990, "An Expert Decision-Support System for Option-Based Investment Strategies", Computers and Mathematics With Applications, 20:1-14

- B. Jacobs and K. Levy, 1999, "Alpha Transport With Derivatives", Journal of Portfolio Management, 25:55-60
- E. Jones, 1984, "Option Arbitrage and Strategy with Large Price Changes", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:91-113
- B. Kho, 1996, "Time-Varying Risk Premia, Volatility, and Technical Trading Rule Profits - Evidence from Foreign-Currency Futures Markets", Journal of Financial Economics, 41:249-290
- M. Kritzman, 1989, "Serial Dependence in Currency Returns Investment Implications", Journal of Portfolio Management, 16:96-102
- F. Lhabitant, 2000, "Derivatives in Portfolio Management: Why Beating the Market is Easy", Derivatives Quarterly, 7:39-46
- J. Liu and J. Pan, 2003, "Dynamic Derivative Strategies", Journal of Financial Economics, 69:401-443
- R. Mehta, 1982, "Optimizing Returns with Stock Option Strategies An Integer Programming Approach", Computers and Operations Research, 9:233-242
- R. C. Merton, M. Scholes and M. Gladstein, 1982, "The Returns and Risks of Alternative Put-Option Portfolio Investment Strategies", Journal of Business, 55:1-55
- B. Morard and A. Naciri, 1990, "Options and Investment Strategies", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:505-517
- P. Mueller, 1981, "Covered Options An Alternative Investment Strategy", Financial Management, 10:64-71
- T. Park and L. Switzer, 1996, "Mean Reversion of Interest-Rate Term Premiums and Profits from Trading Strategies with Treasury Futures Spreads", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:331-352
- E. Prisman, G. Roberts and Y. Tian, 1996, "Optimal Bond Trading and the Tax-Timing Option in Canada", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:1351-1363
- R. Rendleman, 1981, "Optimal Long-Run Option Investment Strategies", Financial Management, 10:61-76
- A. Ronn and E. Ronn, 1989, "The Box Spread Arbitrage Conditions Theory, Tests, and Investment Strategies", Review of Financial Studies, 2:91-108
- D. Samson and A. Wirth, 1990, "Decision-Analysis Models of Futures Options Purchase Decisions", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 18:259-267
- D. Schalow, 1996, "Setting Stops with Standard Deviations", Journal of Portfolio Management, 22:58-89
- M. Scholes, 1981, "The Economics of Hedging and Spreading in Futures Markets", Journal of Futures Markets, 1:265-286

- H. Tanaka, T. Dohi, H. Fujiwara, S. Osaki and N. Kaio, 1992, "Construction of a Decision-Support System for a Combination of Options", Computers and Mathematics With Applications, 24:135-140
- M. Tsu, 1999, "Tutorial On Using Options In Active Strategies", Derivatives Quarterly, 6:39-48
- A. Wolf, M. Castelino and J. Francis, 1987, "Hedging Mispriced Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 7:147-156
- T. Zivney and M. Alderson, 1986, "Hedged Dividend Capture with Stock Index Options", Financial Management, 15:5-12

#### 13000000 GENERAL ECONOMIC APPLICATIONS

- S. Barta, 1982, "Capital Accumulation in a Stochastic Decentralized Economy", Journal of Economic Theory, 26:124-142
- K. Chung, 1990, "Output Decision Under Demand Uncertainty with Stochastic Production Function - A Contingent Claims Approach", Management Science, 36:1311-1328
- K. Cogger, O. Joy, W. Ruland and P. Yu, 1983, "A Goal Seeking Investment Model", Management Science, 29:1027-1036
- A. Damodaran, 1985, "Economic Events, Information-Structure, and the Return-Generating Process", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:423-434
- E. Fama, 1982, "Inflation, Output, and Money", Journal of Business, 55:201-231
- G. Faulhaber and W. Baumol, 1988, "Economists as Innovators Practical Products of Theoretical Research", Journal of Economic Literature, 26:577-600
- L. Hansen and R. Jagannathan, 1991, "Implications of Security Market Data for Models of Dynamic Economies", Journal of Political Economy, 99:225-262
- M. Johnson, 1995, "Ideal Structures of Path-Independent Choice Functions", Journal of Economic Theory, 65:468-504
- E. Kasanen and L. Trigeorgis, 1994, "A Market Utility Approach to Investment Valuation", European Journal of Operational Research, 74:294-309
- H. Levy, 1992, "Stochastic-Dominance and Expected Utility Survey and Analysis", Management Science, 38:555-593
- M. Lewis, 1990, "Banking, Securities, and Commerce A European Perspective", CATO Journal, 10:347-356
- R. C. Merton, 1990, "The Financial-System and Economic-Performance", Journal of Financial Services Research, 4:263-300
- J. Schmit, 1995, "Presidential-Address Cycles, Context, and Change", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 62:177-184

### 13010000 Real Options

- A. Kemna, 1993, "Case-Studies on Real Options", Financial Management, 22:259-270
- B. Lambrecht and W. Perraudin, 2003, "Real Options and Pre-emption Under Incomplete Information", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 27:619-643
- A. Moel and P. Tufano, 2002, "When Are Real Options Exercised? An Empirical Study of Mine Closing", Review of Financial Studies, 15:35-64
- M. Selby, 1992, "Stochastic-Models and Option Values Applications to Resources, Environment and Investment Problems, by D. Lund, B. Oksendal", Journal of The Operational Research Society, 43:1017-1018
- A. J. Triantis and A. Borison, 2001, "Real Options: State of the Practice", Journal of Applied Corporate Finance, 14:8-24
- J. Williams, 1993, "Equilibrium and Options on Real Assets", Review of Financial Studies, 6:825-850

#### 13010100 Investment under Uncertainty

- P. Bjerksund and S. Ekern, 1990, "Managing Investment Opportunities Under Price Uncertainty - From Last Chance to Wait and See Strategies", Financial Management, 19:65-83
- E. Brigham and T. Tapley, 1985, "Financial Leverage and Use of the Net Present Value Investment Criterion - A Reexamination", Financial Management, 14:48-52
- A. Dotan and S. Ravid, 1985, "On the Interaction of Real and Financial Decisions of the Firm Under Uncertainty", Journal of Finance, 40:501-517
- T. Folta, 1998, "Governance and Uncertainty: the Trade-off Between Administrative Control and Commitment", Strategic Management Journal, 19:1007-1028
- W. Jammernegg, 1988, "Sequential Binary Investment Decisions A Bayesian-Approach", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 313:1-154
- Y. Kroll, 1984, "The Analysis of Risky Investment A State-Contingent Approach", Journal of Banking and Finance, 8:509-524
- T. Langetieg, 1986, "Stochastic-Control of Corporate-Investment When Output Affects Future Prices", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:239-263
- D. Mauer and S. Ott, 1995, "Investment Under Uncertainty The Case of Replacement Investment Decisions", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 30:581-605

- A. Purvis, W. Boggess, C. Moss and J. Holt, 1995, "Technology Adoption Decisions Under Irreversibility and Uncertainty - An Ex Ante Appproach", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 77:541-551
- E. Schwartz and C. Zozaya-Gorostiza, 2003, "Investment Under Uncertain in Information Technology: Acquisition and Development Projects", Management Science, 49:57-70
- C. Singh, R. Shelor, J. Jiang and G. Klein, 2004, "Rental Software Valuation in IT Investment Decisions", Decision Support Systems, 88:115-130

#### 13010110 Capacity Planning

- M. Benaroch and R. Kauffman, 2000, "Justifying Electronic Banking Network Expansion Using Real Options Analysis", MIS Quarterly Archive, 24:197-225
- J. Birge, 2000, "Option Methods for Incorporating Risk into Linear Capacity Planning Models", Manufacturing and Service Operations Management, 2:19-31
- J. Favaro, K. Favaro and P. Favaro, 1998, "Value-based Software Re-use Investment", Annals of Software Engineering, 5:5-52
- P. Kleindorfer and D. Wu, 2003, "Integrating Long- and Short-Term Contracting via Business-to-Business Exchanges for Capital-Intensive Industries", Management Science, 49:1597-1615

### 13010120 Infrastructure Investment

- S. Panayi and L. Trigeorgis, 1998, "Multi-stage Real Options: The Cases of Information Technology Infrastructure and International Bank Expansion", Quarterly Journal of Economics, 38:675-692
- H. Smit, 2003, "Infrastructure Investment as a Real Options Game: The Case of European Airport Expansion", Financial Management, 32:1-35

#### 13010200 Options to Invest

- F. Aguerrevere, 2003, "Equilibrium Investment Strategies and Output Price Behavior: A Real Options Approach", Review of Financial Studies, 16:1239-1272
- D. Capozza and Y. Li, 1994, "The Intensity and Timing of Investment The Case of Land", American Economic Review, 84:889-904
- P. Childs, S. Ott and A. J. Triantis, 1998, "Capital Budgetting for Interrelated Projects: A Real Options Approach", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 33:305-334
- K. Chung and C. Charoenwong, 1991, "Investment Options, Assets in Place, and the Risk of Stocks", Financial Management, 20:21-33
- J. Guzman, 1991, "Evaluating Cyclical Projects", Resources Policy, 17:114-123
- J. Ingersoll and S. Ross, 1992, "Waiting to Invest Investment and Uncertainty", Journal of Business, 65:1-29

- W. C. Kester, 1984, "Today's Options for Tomorrow's Growth", Harvard Business Review, 62:153-160
- S. Majd and R. Pindyck, 1987, "Time to Build, Option Value, and Investment Decisions", Journal of Financial Economics, 18:7-27
- R. McDonald and D. Siegel, 1986, "The Value of Waiting to Invest", Quarterly Journal of Economics, 101:707-727
- R. McLaughlin and R. Taggart, 1992, "The Opportunity Cost of Using Excess Capacity", Financial Management, 21:12-23
- L. Trigeorgis, 1993, "Real Options and Interactions with Financial Flexibility", Financial Management, 22:202-224
- L. Trigeorgis, 1993, "The Nature of Option Interactions and the Valuation of Investments with Multiple Real Options", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 28:1-20

#### 13010300 Research and Development

- M. Adam and A. Farber, 1988, "The Financing of Technological Innovation The Contribution of Financial Theory", Cahiers Economiques De Bruxelles, 117:3-36
- M. Barnett, 2005, "Paying Attention to Real Options", R and D Management, 35:61-72
- S. Bhattacharya and D. Mookherjee, 1986, "Portfolio Choice in Research-and-Development", Rand Journal of Economics, 17:594-605
- P. Childs and A. J. Triantis, 1999, "Dynamic R&D Investment Policies", Management Science, 45:1359-1377
- T. Faulkner, 1996, "Applying Options Thinking to R-and-D Valuation", Research-Technology Management, 39:50-56
- S. Grenadier and A. M. Weiss, 1997, "Investment in Technological Innovations: An Option Pricing Approach", Journal of Financial Economics, 44:397-416
- K. Jensen and P. Warren, 2001, "The Use of Options Theory to Value Research in the Service Sector", R and D Management, 31:173-180
- O. Lint and E. Pennings, 1998, "R&D as an Option on Market Introduction", R and D Management, 28:279-287
- D. Newton and A. Pearson, 1994, "Application of Option Pricing Theory to Research-and-Development", R and D Management, 24:83-89
- D. Newton, D. Paxson and M. Widdicks, 2004, "Real R&D Options", International Journal of Management Reviews, 5:113-130
- T. Shevlin, 1991, "The Valuation of Research-and-Development Firms with Research-and-Development Limited Partnerships", Accounting Review, 66:1-21

### 13010310 Product Design

J. Gonzalez-Zugasti, K. Otto and J. Baker, 2001, "Assessing Value in Platformed Product Family Design", Research in Engineering Design, 13:30-41

## 13010320 Business Incubation

S. Hackett and D. Dilts, 2004, "A Real Options-Driven Theory of Business Incubation", Journal of Technology Transfer, 29:41-54

### 13010400 Inventories

- C. Lee and C. Petruzzi, 1989, "Inventory Accounting Switch and Uncertainty", Journal of Accounting Research, 27:277-296
- P. Ritchken and C. Tapiero, 1986, "Contingent Claims Contracting for Purchasing Decisions in Inventory Management", Operations Research, 34:864-870

#### 13010500 Entry and Exit

- A. Dixit, 1989, "Entry and Exit Decisions Under Uncertainty", Journal of Political Economy, 97:620-638
- L. Trigeorgis, 1991, "Anticipated Competitive Entry and Early Preemptive Investment in Deferrable Projects", Journal of Economics and Business, 43:143-156

#### 13010600 Exhaustible Resources

- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1985, "Evaluating Natural-Resource Investments", Journal of Business, 58:135-157
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1985, "A New Approach to Evaluating Natural Resource Investments", Midland Corporate Finance Journal, 3:37-47
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1985, "Evaluating Natural Resource Investments", Journal of Business, 58:135-157
- H. Clarke and W. Reed, 1990, "Applications of Optimal Stopping in Resource Economics", Economic Record, 66:254-265
- R. Pindyck, 1981, "The Optimal Production of an Exhaustible Resource When Price Is Exogenous and Stochastic", Scandinavian Journal of Economics, 83:277-288
- R. Shaffer, 1984, "Valuation of Certain Long-Term Timber Cutting Contracts", Forest Science, 30:774-787
- H. Smit, 1997, "Investment Analysis of Offshore Concession in the Nethelands", Financial Management, 26:5-17
- G. Stensland and D. Tjostheim, 1989, "Optimal Investments Using Empirical Dynamic-Programming with Application to Natural-Resources", Journal of Business, 62:99-100
- S. Sundaresan, 1984, "Equilibrium Valuation of Natural-Resources", Journal of Business, 57:493-518

- T. Thomson, 1992, "Optimal Forest Rotation When Stumpage Prices Follow a Diffusion Process", Land Economics, 68:329-342
- J. Williams, 1985, "Trading and Valuing Depreciable Assets", Journal of Financial Economics, 14:283-308

#### 13010610 Oil, Coal, Natural Gas, Mineral Deposits

- M. Armstrong and A. Galli, 1997, "Option Pricing A New Approach to Valuing Mining Projects", CIM Bulletin, 90:37-44
- J. Mardones, 1993, "Option Valuation of Real Assets Application to a Copper Mine with Operating Flexibility", Resources Policy, 19:51-65
- J. Paddock, D. Siegel and J. Smith, 1988, "Option Valuation of Claims on Real Assets - The Case of offshore Petroleum Leases", Quarterly Journal of Economics, 103:479-508
- T. Teisberg, 1981, "A Dynamic Programming Model of the U. S. Strategic Petroleum Reserve", Bell Journal of Economics, 12:526-546

#### 13010620 Pollution Rights

- J. Byrd and T. Zwirlein, 1994, "Environmental Protection and Forward Contracts: Sulfur Dioxide Emission Allowances", Journal of Applied Corporate Finance, 6:109-110
- M. Cronshaw and J. Kruse, 1996, "Regulated Firms in Pollution Permit Markets with Banking", Journal of Regulatory Economics, 9:179-189
- P. Jouvet, P. Michel and G. Rotillon, 2005, "Optimal Growth with Pollution: How to Use Pollution Permits", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 29:1597-1609
- M. Walsh, 1994, "Potential for Derivative Instruments on Sulfur Dioxide Emission Reduction Credits", Derivatives Quarterly, 1:1-8

## 13010700 Abandonment Options

- H. Clarke and W. Reed, 1990, "Oil-Well Valuation and Abandonment with Price and Extraction Rate Uncertainty", Resources and Energy, 12:361-382
- C. Hamlett and C. P. Baumel, 1990, "Rural Road Abandonment: Policy Criteria and Empirical Analysis", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 72:114-120
- R. McDonald and D. Siegel, 1985, "Investment and the Valuation of Firms When There Is an Option to Shut Down", International Economic Review, 26:331-349
- M. Schary, 1991, "The Probability of Exit", Rand Journal of Economics, 22:339-353

#### 13010800 Strategic Options

A. Bernado and B. Chowdhry, 2002, "Resources, Real Options and Corporate Strategy", Journal of Financial Economics, 63:211-234

- E. Bowman and D. Hurry, 1993, "Strategy Through the Option Lens An Integrated View of Resource Investments and the Incremental-Choice Process", Academy of Management Journal, 18:760-782
- E. Bowman and G. Moskowitz, 2001, "Real Options Analysis and Strategic Decision Making", Organization Science, 12:772-777
- A. Huchzermeier and M. Cohen, 1996, "Valuing Operational Flexibility Under Exchange-Rate Risk", Operations Research, 44:100-113
- J. Kau and T. Kim, 1994, "Waiting to Default The Value of Delay", Real Estate Economics, 22:539-551
- M. Kelly, 1991, "The Value of the Option to Wait and See", Economics Letters,  $36{:}147{-}151$
- B. Kogut and N. Kulatilaka, 1994, "Operating Flexibility, Global Manufacturing, and the Option Value of a Multinational Network", Management Science, 40:123-139
- B. Kogut and N. Kulatilaka, 2001, "Capabilities as Real Options", Organization Science, 12:744-758
- F. Magiera and R. Mclean, 1996, "Strategic Options in Capital-Budgeting and Program Selection Under Fee-for-Service and Managed Care", Health Care Management Review, 21:7-17
- A. Mello, J. Parsons and A. Triantis, 1995, "An Integrated Model of Multinational Flexibility and Financial Hedging", Journal of International Economics, 39:27-51
- N. Moyen, M. Slade and R. Uppal, 1996, "Valuing Risk and Flexibility A Comparison of Methods", Resources Policy, 22:63-74
- R. Ramasesh and M. Jayakumar, 1993, "Economic Justification of Advanced Manufacturing Technology", Omega-International Journal of Management Science, 21:289-306
- H. Smit and L. Ankum, 1993, "A Real Options and Game-Theoretic Approach to Corporate Investment Strategy Under Competition", Financial Management, 22:241-250
- A. J. Triantis and J. Hodder, 1990, "Valuing Flexibility as a Complex Option", Journal of Finance, 45:549-565
- D. Wu, P. Kleindorfer and J. Zhang, 2002, "Optimal Bidding and Contracting Strategies for Capital-Intensive Goods", European Journal of Operational Research, 137:657-676

## 13010900 Patents

- F. Denton and P. Heald, 2004, "Random Walks, Non-Cooperative Games and the Complex Mathematics of Patent Pricing", Rutgers Law Review, 55:1175-288
- M. Lemley and C. Shapiro, 2005, "Probabilistic Patents", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 19:75-98

### 13011000 Vacant Land Options

- D. Achour and R. Brown, 1984, "An Option Market on Land Option Index New Instrument for Housing Policy", Canadian Public Policy-Analyse De Politiques, 10:287-295
- R. Brown and D. Achour, 1984, "The Pricing of Land Options", Urban Studies, 21:317-323
- D. Geltner, 1989, "On the Use of the Financial Option Price Model to Value and Explain Vacant Urban Land", Real Estate Economics, 17:142-158
- J. Shilling, C. Sirmans, G. Turnbull and J. Benjamin, 1990, "A Theory and Empirical-Test of Land Option Pricing", Journal of Urban Economics, 28:178-186
- T. Thomson, 1992, "Option Pricing and Timberlands Land-Use Conversion Option - Comment", Land Economics, 68:462-466
- G. Turnbull and C. Sirmans, 1990, "Vacant Land Options A Theoretical-Analysis", Regional Science And Urban Economics, 20:213-222
- F. Zinkhan, 1991, "Option Pricing and Timberland Land-Use Conversion Option", Land Economics, 67:317-325

#### 13011100 Real Estate

- P. Allen, J. Shilling and C. Sirmans, 1987, "Contracting, Contingencies and Single-Family House Prices", Economic Inquiry, 25:159-164
- M. Allen, R. Buttimer and N. Waller, 1995, "An Examination of the Role of Security Clauses and Deposits in Residential Lease Contracts", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 10:271-283
- D. Capozza and G. Sick, 1994, "The Risk Structure of Land Markets", Journal of Urban Economics, 35:297-319
- J. Cavailhes, A. Richard and N. Taverdet, 1996, "From Classical Rents to Rent Options - An Analysis of the Evolution of Land Prices", Revue Economique, 47:963-981
- R. Chiang, T. Lai and D. Ling, 1986, "Retail Leasehold Interests A Contingent Claim Analysis", Real Estate Economics, 14:216-229
- P. Childs, T. Riddiough and A. J. Triantis, 1996, "Mixed-Uses and the Redevelopment Option", Real Estate Economics, 24:317-339
- H. Clarke and W. Reed, 1988, "A Stochastic-Analysis of Land-Development Timing and Property Valuation", Regional Science And Urban Economics, 18:357-381
- B. Cornell, F. Longstaff and E. Schwartz, 1996, "Throwing Good Money After Bad - Cash Infusions and Distressed Real-Estate", Real Estate Economics, 24:23-41
- L. Farrell, 1988, "Hedged Real-Estate Portfolios and the Wealth Redistribution Effect of Real-Estate Option", Urban Studies, 25:507-519

- D. Geltner, T. Riddiough and S. Stojanovic, 1996, "Insights on the Effect of Land-Use Choice - The Perpetual Option on the Best of 2 Underlying Assets", Journal of Urban Economics, 39:20-50
- J. Glascock, 1991, "Market Conditions, Risk, and Real-Estate Portfolio Returns -Some Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 4:367-373
- R. Grauer and N. Hakansson, 1995, "Gains from Diversifying into Real-Estate 3 Decades of Portfolio Returns Based on the Dynamic Investment Model", Real Estate Economics, 23:117-159
- S. Grenadier, 1995, "Flexibility and Tenant Mix in Real-Estate Projects", Journal of Urban Economics, 38:357-378
- S. Grenadier, 1995, "The Persistence of Real-Estate Cycles", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 10:95-119
- S. Grenadier, 1996, "The Strategic Exercise of Options Development Cascades and Overbuilding in Real-Estate Markets", Journal of Finance, 51:1653-1679
- T. Kim, 1991, "Modeling the Behavior of Real Asset Prices", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 4:273-281
- J. Shilling, C. Sirmans and J. Benjamin, 1987, "On Option-Pricing Models in Real-Estate - A Critique", Real Estate Economics, 15:742-752
- V. K. Smith, 1984, "A Bound for Option Value", Land Economics, 60:292-296
- S. Titman, 1985, "Urban Land Prices Under Uncertainty", American Economic Review, 75:505-514
- J. Williams, 1991, "Real-Estate Development as an Option", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 4:191-208

## 13011200 Power Generation

S. Deng, B. Johnson and A. Sogomonian, 2001, "Exotic Electricity Options and the Valuation of Electricity Generation and Transmission Assets", Decision Support Systems, 30:383-392

#### 13020000 Macroeconomics

- P. Bernholz and H. Jaksch, 1989, "An Implausible Theory of Inflation", Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv-Review of World Economics, 125:359-365
- P. Bernholz and H. Gersbach, 1992, "The Present Monetary-Theory of Advanced Inflation - A Failure", Journal of Institutional and Theoretical Economics-Zeitschrift Fur Die Gesamte Staatswissenschaft, 148:705-719
- V. Canto, M. Findlay and M. Reinganum, 1983, "The Monetary Approach to Stock Returns and Inflation", Southern Economic Journal, 50:396-405
- B. Friedman and D. Laibson, 1989, "Economic-Implications of Extraordinary Movements in Stock-Prices", Brookings Papers On Economic Activity, 2:137-189

- M. Garman and S. Kohlhagen, 1980, "Inflation and Foreign-Exchange Rates Under Production and Monetary Uncertainty", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 15:949-967
- G. Kaul, 1987, "Stock Returns and Inflation The Role of the Monetary Sector", Journal of Financial Economics, 18:253-276
- R. King and C. Plosser, 1984, "Money, Credit, and Prices in a Real Business-Cycle", American Economic Review, 74:363-380
- E. Leeper, 1991, "Equilibria Under Active and Passive Monetary and Fiscal-Policies", Journal of Monetary Economics, 27:129-147
- G. Mandelker and K. Tandon, 1985, "Common-Stock Returns, Real Activity, Money, and Inflation - Some International Evidence", Journal of International Money and Finance, 4:267-286
- J. Merrick and A. Saunders, 1985, "Bank Regulation and Monetary-Policy", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 17:691-717
- M. Mussa, 1981, "Sticky Prices and Disequilibrium Adjustment in a Rational Model of the Inflationary Process", American Economic Review, 71:1020-1027
- J. Olivera, 1983, "International Passive Money and Monetary Hegemony", Desarrollo Economico, 23:3-9
- G. Pennacchi, 1991, "Identifying the Dynamics of Real Interest-Rates and Inflation - Evidence Using Survey Data", Review of Financial Studies, 4:53-86
- P. Reagan and R. Stulz, 1993, "Contracting Costs, Inflation, and Relative Price Variability", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 25:585-601
- T. Rymes, 1986, "Further Thoughts on the Banking Imputation in the National Accounts", Review of Income and Wealth, 4:425-441
- J. Schmitz, 1996, "The Heritage of International Finance", Revue Canadianne Des Sciences De L administration-Canadian Journal of Administrative Sciences, 13:163-181
- R. Stapleton and M. Subrahmanyam, 1981, "Uncertain Inflation, Exchange-Rates, and Bond Yields", Journal of Banking and Finance, 5:93-107
- L. White, 1984, "Competitive Payments Systems and the Unit of Account", American Economic Review, 74:699-712

## 13020100 Economic Derivatives

- V. Bansal, A. Herbst, J. Marshall and A. Tucker, 1992, "Hedging Business Cycle Risk with Macro Swaps and Options", Journal of Applied Corporate Finance, 4:103-108
- V. Bansal, J. Marshall and R. Yuyunyongwatana, 1994, "Hedging Business Cycle Risk with Macro Economic Swaps: Some Preliminary Evidence", Journal of Derivatives, 1:50-58
- V. Bansal, J. Marshall and R. Yuyunyongwatana, 1995, "Macroeconomic Derivatives More Viable Than First Thought", Global Finance, 8:101-110

- S. Fischer, 1978, "Call Option Pricing When the Exercise Price is Uncertain, and the Valuation of Index Bonds", Journal of Finance, 33:169-176
- M. Mbemap, 2004, "Economic Derivatives and the Art and Science of Investment", Journal of Derivatives Accounting, 1:v-viii

### 13020200 Stabilization Policies

- J. Aguilar and S. Nydahl, 2000, "Central Bank Intervention and Exchanges Rates: the Case of Sweden", Journal of International Financial Markets, Institutions and Money, 10:303-322
- J. Campa and K. Chang, 1996, "Arbitrage Based Tests of Target Zone Credibility: Evidence from ERM Cross-Rate Options", American Economic Review, 86:726-740
- J. Campa and K. Chang, 1998, "ERM Realignment Risk and its Economic Determinants as Reflected in Cross-Rate Options", Economic Journal, 108:1046-1066
- A. Chen and S. Mazumdar, 1992, "An Instantaneous Control Model of Bank Reserves and Federal-Funds Management", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:1073-1095
- F. Delgado and B. Dumas, 1993, "Monetary Contracting Between Central Banks and the Design of Sustainable Exchange-Rate Zones", Journal of International Economics, 34:201-224
- B. Dumas, L. Jennergren and B. Naslund, 1995, "Realignment Risk and Currency Option Pricing in Target Zones", European Economic Review, 39:1523-1544
- G. Gennotte and D. Pyle, 1991, "Capital Controls and Bank Risk", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:805-824
- M. Ichikawa, M. Miller and A. Sutherland, 1990, "Entering a Preannounced Currency Band", Economics Letters, 34:363-368
- M. Leahy, 1995, "The Profitability of US Intervention in the Foreign-Exchange Markets", Journal of International Money and Finance, 14:823-844
- M. Miller and P. Weller, 1995, "Stochastic Saddlepoint Systems Stabilization Policy and the Stock-Market", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 19:279-302
- A. Penati and G. Pennacchi, 1989, "Optimal Portfolio Choice and the Collapse of a Fixed-Exchange Rate Regime", Journal of International Economics, 27:1-24
- M. Pesaran and H. Samiei, 1992, "An Analysis of the Determination of Deutsche Mark French Franc Exchange-Rate in a Discrete-Time Target-Zone Model", Economic Journal, 102:388-401
- B. Pesaran and G. Robinson, 1993, "The European Exchange-Rate Mechanism and the Volatility of the Sterling-Deutschemark Exchange-Rate", Economic Journal, 103:1418-1431

## 13030000 Political Science

- J. Cherian and E. Perotti, 2001, "Option Pricing and Foreign Investment Under Political Risk", Journal of International Economics, 55:359-377
- E. Clark, 1997, "Valuing Political Risk", Journal of International Money and Finance, 16:477-490

## 13040000 Defense

P. Weston, 1996, "Defense Research-and-Development - Encouraging Private Venture Research-and-Development with Option Strategies", Defence and Peace Economics, 7:313-324

#### 13050000 Labor Economics

- Z. Bodie, R. C. Merton and W. Samuelson, 1992, "Labor Supply Flexibility and Portfolio Choice in a Life-Cycle Model", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 16:427-449
- R. Gibbons and K. Murphy, 1990, "Relative Performance Evaluation for Chief Executive Officers", Industrial and Labor Relations Review, 43:S30-S51

### 13050100 Education

U. Dothan and J. Williams, 1981, "Education As an Option", Journal of Business, 54:117-139

## 13050200 Academic Tenure

- W. Brown, 1997, "University Governance and Academic Tenure: A Property Rights Explanation", Journal of Institutional and Theoretical Economics, 153:441-461
- C. Kahn, C. and G. Huberman, 1988, "Two-sided Uncertainty and "Up-or-Out" Contracts", Journal of Labor Economics, 6:423-444
- J. McDonald, 1974, "Faculty Tenure as a Put Option: An Economic Interpretation", Social Science Quarterly, 55:362-371

#### 13050300 Retirement Benefits

- J. Bicksler and A. Chen, 1985, "The Integration of Insurance and Taxes in Corporate Pension Strategy", Journal of Finance, 40:943-955
- R. Ippolito, 2002, "Replicating Default Risk in a Defined-Benefit Plan", Financial Analysts Journal, 58(6):31-40
- T. Langetieg, M. Findlay and L. Damotta, 1982, "Multiperiod Pension Plans and ERISA", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:603-631
- A. Marcus, 1985, "Spinoff Terminations and the Value of Pension Insurance", Journal of Finance, 40:911-924
- H. McMillan, 1986, "Nonassignable Pensions and the Price of Risk", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 18:60-75

- L. Meulbroek, 2005, "Company Stock in Pension Plans: How Costly Is It?", Journal of Law and Economics, 48:443-474
- G. Niehaus, 1990, "The PBGC's Flat Fee Schedule, Moral Hazard, and Promised Pension Benefits", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:55-68
- J. Pesando, 1982, "Investment Risk, Bankruptcy Risk, and Pension Reform in Canada", Journal of Finance, 37:741-749
- J. Pesando, 1984, "Valuing Pensions Annuities with Different Types of Inflation Protection in Total Compensation Comparisons", Canadian Journal of Economics-Revue Canadienne D economique, 17:569-587
- G. Seow, 1995, "A Contingent Claims Model of Corporate Pension Obligations", Decision Sciences, 26:145-173
- K. Smetters, 2000, "The Equivalence Between State Contingent Tax Policy and Options and Forwards: An Application to Investing the Social Security Trust Fund in Equities", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 67:351-368
- K. Smetters, 2002, "Controlling the Cost of Minimum Benefit Guarantees in Public Pension Conversions", Journal of Pension Economics and Finance, 1:9-33
- S. Sundaresan and F. Zapatero, 1997, "Valuation, Optimal Asset Allocation and Retirement Incentives of Pension Plans", Review of Financial Studies, 10:631-660
- G. Willinger, 1985, "A Contingent Claims Model for Pension Costs", Journal of Accounting Research, 23:351-359

#### 13060000 Agency Theory, Incentives and Contracts

- A. Agrawal and G. Mandelker, 1987, "Managerial Incentives and Corporate-Investment and Financing Decisions", Journal of Finance, 42:823-837
- D. Allen, R. Lamy and G. Thompson, 1987, "Agency Costs and Alternative Call Provisions - An Empirical-Investigation", Financial Management, 16:37-44
- S. Bhattacharya, 1982, "Aspects of Monetary and Banking Theory and Moral Hazard", Journal of Finance, 37:371-384
- M. Brennan and A. Kraus, 1987, "Efficient Financing Under Asymmetric Information", Journal of Finance, 42:1225-1243
- M. Chen, 2004, "Option Repricing, Incentives, and Retention", Journal of Finance, 59:1167-1200
- R. Cole and R. Eisenbeis, 1996, "The Role of Principal-Agent Conflicts in the 1980s Thrift Crisis", Real Estate Economics, 24:195-218
- D. Dhaliwal, 1985, "The Agency Cost Rationale for Refunding Discounted Bonds", Journal of Financial Research, 8:43-50
- C. Galbraith and G. Merrill, 1991, "The Effect of Compensation Program and Structure on SBU Competitive Strategy - A Study of Technology-Intensive Firms", Strategic Management Journal, 12:353-370

- J. Garven and S. Pottier, 1995, "Incentive Contracting and the Rate of Participation Rights in Stock Insurers", Journal of Risk and Insurance, 62:253-270
- J. Golec, 1993, "The Effects of Incentive Compensation Contracts on the Risk and Return Performance of Commodity Trading Advisers", Management Science, 39:1396-1406
- M. Grinblatt and S. Titman, 1989, "Adverse Risk Incentives and the Design of Performance-Based Contracts", Management Science, 35:807-822
- R. Haugen and L. Senbet, 1981, "Resolving the Agency Problems of External Capital Through Options", Journal of Finance, 36:629-647
- T. Hemmer, 1993, "Risk-Free Incentive Contracts Eliminating Agency Cost Using Option-Based Compensation Schemes", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 16:447-473
- K. John and A. Kalay, 1982, "Costly Contracting and Optimal Payout Constraints", Journal of Finance, 37:457-470
- D. Kummer, N. Arshadi and E. Lawrence, 1989, "Incentive Problems in Bank Insider Borrowing", Journal of Financial Services Research, 3:17-31
- S. Ross, 2004, "Compensation, Incentives, and the Duality of Risk Aversion and Riskiness", Journal of Finance, 59:207-225
- J. Shilling, J. Benjamin and C. Sirmans, 1985, "Contracts As Options Some Evidence from Condominium Developments", Real Estate Economics, 13:143-152

## 13070000 Game Theory

- D. Baird and T. Jackson, 1988, "Bargaining After the Fall and the Contours of the Absolute Priority Rule", University of Chicago Law Review, 55:738-789
- S. Baryosef and L. Huffman, 1986, "The Information-Content of Dividends A Signaling Approach", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:47-58
- M. Brennan and A. Kraus, 1984, "Notes on Costless Financial Signaling", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 227:33-51
- G. Buttler and W. Heinlein, 1985, "Empirical-Evidence of Economic-Theories of Speculation", Jahrbucher Fur Nationalokonomie Und Statistik, 200:486-507
- H. Cao, 1999, "The Effect of Derivative Assets on Information Acquisition and Price Behavior in a Rational Expectations Equilibrium", Review of Financial Studies, 12:131-163
- G. Gorton, 1996, "Reputation Formation in Early Bank Note Markets", Journal of Political Economy, 104:346-397
- S. Grenadier, 1999, "Information revelation through option exercise", Review of Financial Studies, 12:95-129
- T. Noe, 1988, "Capital Structure and Signaling Game Equilibria", Review of Financial Studies, 1:331-355

- J. Stein, 1987, "Informational Externalities and Welfare-Reducing Speculation", Journal of Political Economy, 95:1123-1145
- W. Winston, 1984, "The Effect of Uncertainty and Instability on Dynamic Economic-Models with an Application to Cournot Oligopoly", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 7:171-179

### 13080000 Development Economics

- J. Alho, 1990, "Stochastic Methods in Population Forecasting", International Journal of Forecasting, 6:521-530
- E. Boehmer and W. Megginson, 1990, "Determinants of Secondary Market Prices for Developing-Country Syndicated Loans", Journal of Finance, 45:1517-1540
- E. Borensztein and G. Pennacchi, 1990, "Valuation of Interest Payment Guarantees on Developing-Country Debt", International Monetary Fund Staff Papers, 37:806-824
- E. Gunnar, 2000, "Industrial Policy, Competence Blocs and the Role of Science in Economic Development", Journal of Evolutionary Economics, 10:217-241
- R. Myers, 1992, "Incomplete Markets and Commodity-Linked Finance in Developing-Countries", World Bank Research Observer, 7:79-94
- E. Perotti, 1993, "Bank Lending in Transition Economies", Journal of Banking and Finance, 17:1021-1032
- M. Selby, J. Franks and J. Karki, 1988, "Loan Guarantees, Wealth Transfers and Incentives to Invest", Journal of Industrial Economics, 37:47-65
- A. Tornell, 1990, "Real vs Financial Investment Can Tobin Taxes Eliminate the Irreversibility Distortion", Journal of Development Economics, 32:419-444

#### 13090000 Trade

- J. Brocker and H. Rohweder, 1990, "Barriers to International-Trade Methods of Measurement and Empirical-Evidence", Annals of Regional Science, 24:289-305
- A. Dixit, 1989, "Hysteresis, Import Penetration, and Exchange-Rate Pass-Through", Quarterly Journal of Economics, 104:205-228
- A. Dixit, 1989, "Intersectoral Capital Reallocation Under Price Uncertainty", Journal of International Economics, 26:309-325
- A. Dixit, 1992, "Investment and Hysteresis", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 6:107-132
- D. Hurry, 1993, "Restructuring in the Global Economy The Consequences of Strategic Linkages Between Japanese and United-States Firms", Strategic Management Journal, 14:69-82
- F. Lehrbass, 1994, "Optimal Hedging with Currency Forwards, Calls, and Calls on Forwards for the Competitive Exporting Firm Facing Exchange-Rate Uncertainty", Journal of Economics-Zeitschrift Fur Nationalokonomie, 59:51-70

- P. Reagan and R. Stulz, 1989, "Contracts, Delivery Lags, and Currency Risks", Journal of International Money and Finance, 8:89-103
- P. Sercu, 1992, "Exchange Risk, Exposure, and the Option to Trade", Journal of International Money and Finance, 11:579-593
- P. Sercu and C. Vanhulle, 1992, "Exchange-Rate Volatility, International-Trade, and the Value of Exporting Firms", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:155-182

### 13090100 Trade Credit

- P. Adams, S. Wyatt and Y. Kim, 1992, "A Contingent Claims Analysis of Trade Credit", Financial Management, 21:95-103
- C. Lam and A. Chen, 1986, "A Note on Optimal Credit and Pricing Policy Under Uncertainty - A Contingent-Claims Approach", Journal of Finance, 41:1141-1148
- V. Ramey, 1992, "The Source of Fluctuations in Money Evidence from Trade Credit", Journal of Monetary Economics, 30:171-193

#### 13100000 Asset Pricing

- A. Bernado and O. Ledoit, 2001, "Gain, Loss and Asset Pricing", Journal of Political Economy, 108:144-172
- J. Chang and L. Shanker, 1987, "Option Pricing and the Arbitrage Pricing Theory", Journal of Financial Research, 10:1-16
- J. Chang, J. Loo and C. Chang, 1990, "The Pricing of Futures Contracts and the Arbitrage Pricing Theory", Journal of Financial Research, 13:297-306
- A. Chateauneuf, R. Kast and A. Lapied, 1991, "Uncertainty in the Valuation of Risky Assets", Lecture Notes in Computer Science, 548:130-134
- Z. Chen and P. Knez, 1995, "Measurement of Market Integration and Arbitrage", Review of Financial Studies, 8:287-325
- S. Clark, 1993, "The Valuation Problem in Arbitrage Price Theory", Journal of Mathematical Economics, 22:463-478
- F. Delbaen and W. Schachermayer, 1994, "A General Version of the Fundamental Theorem of Asset Pricing", Mathematische Annalen, 300:463-520
- V. Firchau, 1984, "Variable Information and Capital-Market Equilibria", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 227:52-63
- G. Gennotte and T. Marsh, 1993, "Variations in Economic Uncertainty and Risk Premiums on Capital Assets", European Economic Review, 37:1021-1041
- D. Gruen and J. Smith, 1994, "Excess Returns in a Small Open-Economy", Economic Record, 70:381-396
- S. Leroy, 1982, "Expectations Models of Asset Prices A Survey of Theory", Journal of Finance, 37:185-217
- M. Namazi, 1985, "A Critical-Review of the Efficient Market Hypothesis", Akron Business and Economic Review, 16:27-36

- W. Sharpe, 1991, "Capital-Asset Prices with and Without Negative Holdings", Journal of Finance, 46:489-509
- S. Shreve, 1992, "Martingales and the Theory of Capital-Asset Pricing", Lecture Notes in Control and Information Sciences, 180:809-823
- H. Varian, 1987, "The Arbitrage Principle in Financial Economics", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 1:55-72

## 13110000 Financial Innovation

- F. Allen and D. Gale, 1991, "Arbitrage, Short Sales, and Financial Innovation", Econometrica, 59:1041-1068
- Z. Chen, 1995, "Financial Innovation and Arbitrage Pricing in Frictional Economies", Journal of Economic Theory, 65:117-135
- N. Hakansson, 1982, "Changes in the Financial Market Welfare and Price Effects and the Basic Theorems of Value Conservation", Journal of Finance, 37:977-1004
- M. Massa, 2002, "Financial Innovation and Information: The Role of Derivatives When a Market for Information Esists", Review of Financial Studies, 15:927-957
- A. V. Melnikov, 1999, "On Innovation and Risk Aspects of Financial System Evolution", Questions of Risk Analysis, 1:22-27
- R. C. Merton, 1995, "Financial Innovation and the Management and Regulation of Financial Institutions", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:461-481
- A. Payne, 1980, "A Stock-Options Exchange in South-Africa", South African Journal of Economics, 48:370-379
- B. Schachter, 1986, "A Note on the Welfare Consequences of New Option Markets", Journal of Finance, 41:263-267
- A. Wieandt, 1995, "Development of Markets for Innovations", Betriebswirtschaftliche Forschung Und Praxis, 47:447-471
- D. Wright, 1989, "Technology and Performance The Evolution of Market Mechanisms", Business Horizons, 32:65-69

#### 13120000 Organizational Behavior

- D. Lei, 1997, "Competence-Building, Technology Fusion and Competitive Advantage - The Key Roles of Organizational Learning and Strategic Alliances", International Journal of Technology Management, 14:208-237
- R. Sah, 1991, "Fallibility in Human Organizations and Political-Systems", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 5:67-88

### 14000000 OTHER APPLICATIONS

P. McKay, W. Diamond, T. Mirkovich and M. Munroe, 1996, "Investment Information in Academic-Libraries", RQ, 35:375-391

- J. Parsons, 1988, "Bubble, Bubble, How Much Trouble Financial-Markets, Capitalist Development and Capitalist Crises", Science and Society, 52:260-289
- L. Solomon and H. Dicker, 1988, "The Crash of 1987 A Legal and Public-Policy Analysis", Fordham Law Review, 57:191-252
- C. Towe, 1991, "The Budgetary Control and Fiscal Impact of Government Contingent Liabilities", International Monetary Fund Staff Papers, 38:109-134

# 14010000 Legal

- B. Cornell, 1990, "The Incentive to Sue An Option-Pricing Approach", Journal of Legal Studies, 19:173-187
- J. Davis, W. Dale and J. Overdahl, 1994, "Using Finance Theory to Measure Damages in Cases Involving Fraudulent Trade Allocation Schemes", Business Lawyer, 49:591-615
- J. Dietrich, T. Langetieg, D. Dalejohnson and T. Campbell, 1983, "The Economic-Effects of Due-on-Sale Clause Invalidation", Housing Finance Review, 2:19-32
- R. Gilson, 1982, "The Case Against Shark Repellent Amendments Structural Limitations on the Enabling Concept", Stanford Law Review, 34:775-836
- R. Gilson and R. Kraakman, 1984, "The Mechanisms of Market-Efficiency", Virginia Law Review, 70:549-644
- M. Johnson, 1996, "Speculating on the Efficacy of Speculation An Analysis of the Prudent Persons Slipperiest Term of Art in Light of Modern Portfolio Theory", Stanford Law Review, 48:419-447
- P. Mahoney, 1995, "Contract Remedies and Options Pricing", Journal of Legal Studies, 24:139-163
- D. Mitchell, 1984, "Laventhall V General Dynamics Corporation No Recovery for the Plaintiff-Option Holder in a Case of Insider Trading Under Rule 10B-5", Northwestern University Law Review, 79:780-808
- L. Mitchell, 1990, "The Fairness Rights of Corporate Bondholders", New York University Law Review, 65:1165-1229
- R. Romano, 1991, "Theory of the Firm and Corporate Sentencing Comment on Baysinger and Macey - Comment", Boston University Law Review, 71:377-382
- A. J. Triantis and G. G. Triantis, 1994, "Conversion Rights and the Design of Financial Contracts", Washington University Law Quarterly, 72:1231-1255
- A. J. Triantis and G. G. Triantis, 1998, "Timing Problems in Contract Breach Decisions", Journal of Law and Economics, 41:163-207

# 14010100 Tax Delinquency

B. O'Flaherty, 1990, "The Option Value of Tax Deliquency: Theory", Journal of Urban Economics, 28:287-317

# 14010200 Taxation

- R. Ball, 1984, "The Natural Taxation of Capital Gains and Losses When Income Is Taxed", Journal of Banking and Finance, 8:471-481
- I. Brick and B. Wallingford, 1985, "The Relative Tax Benefits of Alternative Call Features in Corporate-Debt", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 20:95-105
- J. Brickley, S. Manaster and J. Schallheim, 1991, "The Tax-Timing Option and the Discounts on Closed-End Investment Companies", Journal of Business, 64:287-312
- J. Cheung and M. Li, 1992, "Income-Tax Effects on Asset Valuation and Managerial Analysis", Abacus-A Journal of Accounting and Business Studies, 28:98-106
- G. Constantinides and J. Ingersoll, 1984, "Optimal Bond Trading with Personal Taxes", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:299-335
- G. Constantinides, 1984, "Optimal Stock Trading with Personal Taxes -Implications for Prices and the Abnormal January Returns", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:65-89
- C. Corrado and J. Cheung, 2003, "Geared Equity Investments: A Case Study of Tax Arbitrage Down Under", Australian Journal of Management, 28:83-96
- J. Graham and D. Rogers, 2002, "Do Firms Hedge in Response to Tax Incentives", Journal of Finance, 57:815-839
- R. Green and E. Talmor, 1985, "The Structure and Incentive Effects of Corporate-Tax Liabilities", Journal of Finance, 40:1095-1114
- J. Hamill, 1992, "Using Options to Compensate Service Providers at the Formation of a New Entity", Journal of Taxation, 76:138-143
- H. Heaton, 1987, "On the Bias of the Corporate-Tax Against High-Risk Projects", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 22:365-371
- C. Kim, 1994, "Investor Tax-Trading Opportunities and Discounts on Closed-End Mutual Funds", Journal of Financial Research, 17:65-75
- M. Knoll, 1996, "An Accretion Corporate-Income Tax", Stanford Law Review, 49:1-43
- W. Lewellen and D. Mauer, 1988, "Tax Options and Corporate Capital Structures", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:387-400
- R. Litzenberger and J. Rolfo, 1984, "Arbitrage Pricing, Transaction Costs and Taxation of Capital Gains - A Study of Government Bonds with the Same Maturity Date", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:337-351
- D. Lund, 1992, "Petroleum Taxation Under Uncertainty Contingent Claims Analysis with an Application to Norway", Energy Economics, 14:23-31
- J. Mackiemason, 1990, "Some Nonlinear Tax Effects on Asset Values and Investment Decisions Under Uncertainty", Journal of Public Economics, 42:301-327

- C. Petruzzi and F. Elston, 1993, "Distortions in Risk Activity from a Lump Sum Tax", Public Finance-Finances Publiques, 48:416-421
- C. Pirrong, 1995, "The Welfare Costs of Arkansas Best The Inefficiency of Asymmetric Taxation of Hedging Gains and Losses", Journal of Futures Markets, 15:111-129
- W. Raabe, G. Whittenburg and M. Doran, 2002, "Using the Black-Scholes Option Model in Tax Valuation", Tax Notes, 97:1187
- J. Schnabel and E. Roumi, 1990, "A Contingent Claims Analysis of Partial Loss Offset Taxation and Risk-Taking", Public Finance-Finances Publiques, 45:304-320
- R. Shuldiner, 1992, "A General-Approach to the Taxation of Financial Instruments", Texas Law Review, 71:243-350
- G. Sick, 1990, "Tax-Adjusted Discount Rates", Management Science, 36:1432-1450
- J. Skelton, 1983, "Banks, Firms and the Relative Pricing of Tax-Exempt and Taxable Bonds", Journal of Financial Economics, 12:343-355
- W. Torous, 1985, "Differential Taxation and the Equilibrium Structure of Interest-Rates", Journal of Banking and Finance, 9:363-385
- A. Warren, 1993, "Financial Contract Innovation and Income-Tax Policy", Harvard Law Review, 107:460-492

## 14010300 Quota Licenses

- J. Anderson, 1987, "Quotas as Options Optimality and Quota License Pricing Under Uncertainty", Journal of International Economics, 23:21-39
- R. Eldor and A. Marcus, 1988, "Quotas as Options Valuation and Equilibrium Implications", Journal of International Economics, 24:255-274
- J. Karpoff, 1989, "Characteristics of Limited Entry Fisheries and the Option Component of Entry Licenses", Land Economics, 65:386-393

## 14010400 Estate Tax

J. Hammill and J. Sternberg, 1995, "Tax Savings Opportunities in Estate Freeze Transactions: An Application of the Black Scholes Model", Financial Services Review, 4:9-22

# 14010500 Regulation

- Y. Amihud and H. Mendelson, 1996, "A New Approach to the Regulation of Trading Across Securities Markets", New York University Law Review, 71:1411-1466
- J. Bizjak and J. Coles, 1995, "The Effect of Private Antitrust Litigation on the Stock-Market Valuation of the Firm", American Economic Review, 85:436-461
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1982, "Consistent Regulatory Policy Under Uncertainty", Bell Journal of Economics, 13:506-521

- D. Carlton and D. Fischel, 1983, "The Regulation of Insider Trading", Stanford Law Review, 35:857-895
- A. Chen and H. Kang, 1988, "Financial Implications of ERISA Theory and Evidence", Journal of Economics and Business, 40:193-208
- A. Chen and S. Mazumdar, 1994, "Impact of Regulatory Interactions on Bank Capital Structure", Journal of Financial Services Research, 8:283-300
- G. Enholm, T. Jaditz and J. Malko, 1982, "Electric Utility Diversification in the 1980s - A Challenge for Applied Regulatory Economics", Journal of Energy and Development, 8:109-126
- D. Fischel, A. Rosenfield and R. Stillman, 1987, "The Regulation of Banks and Bank-Holding Companies", Virginia Law Review, 73:301-338
- M. Flannery, 1989, "Capital Regulation and Insured Banks Choice of Individual Loan Default Risks", Journal of Monetary Economics, 24:235-258
- D. Golbe and B. Shull, 1991, "Risk-Taking by Thrift Institutions A Framework for Empirical-Investigation", Contemporary Policy Issues, 9:106-115
- G. Goldman, 1995, "Crafting a Suitability Requirement for the Sale of over-the-Counter Derivatives - Should Regulators Punish the Wall-Street Hounds of Greed", Columbia Law Review, 95:1112-1159
- B. Hayes and D. Siegel, 1986, "Rate of Return Regulation with Price Flexibility", Journal of Business, 59:537-553
- H. Hu, 1993, "Misunderstood Derivatives The Causes of Informational Failure and the Promise of Regulatory Incrementalism", Yale Law Journal, 102:1457-1513
- M. Kahan, 1992, "Securities-Laws and the Social Costs of Inaccurate Stock-Prices", Duke Law Journal, 41:977-1044
- J. Kambhu, 1990, "Concealment of Risk and Regulation of Bank Risk-Taking", Journal of Regulatory Economics, 2:397-414
- M. Keeley and F. Furlong, 1990, "A Reexamination of Mean-Variance Analysis of Bank Capital Regulation", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:69-84
- S. Kendall, 1992, "Bank Regulation Under Nonbinding Capital Guidelines", Journal of Financial Services Research, 5:275-286
- K. King and J. Obrien, 1991, "Market-Based, Risk-Adjusted Examination Schedules for Depository Institutions", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:955-974
- D. Langevoort, 1985, "Information Technology and the Structure of Securities-Regulation", Harvard Law Review, 98:747-804
- A. Marcus, 1984, "Deregulation and Bank Financial Policy", Journal of Banking and Finance, 8:557-565

- D. Miles, 1994, "Economic-Issues in the Regulation of Mutual Financial Firms -The Case of UK Building Societies", Manchester School of Economic and Social Studies, 62:227-250
- P. Morrissey, 1996, "Regulating Risk in Financial-Markets Private Insurance for Public Funds", Southern California Law Review, 69:1163-1190
- T. Noe, M. Rebello and L. Wall, 1996, "Managerial Rents and Regulatory Intervention in Troubled Banks", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:331-350
- S. Ramachandran, 1989, "Banking Regulations and Islamic Finance", Economic And Political Weekly, 24:2835-2840
- T. Riddiough, 1997, "The Economic Consequences of Regulatory Taking Risk on Land-Value and Development Activity", Journal of Urban Economics, 41:56-77
- E. Sacksteder, 1988, "Securities-Regulation for a Changing Market Option Trader Standing Under Rule B-10-5", Yale Law Journal, 97:623-643
- E. Teisberg, 1993, "Capital-Investment Strategies Under Uncertain Regulation", Rand Journal of Economics, 24:591-604
- G. G. Triantis, 1993, "A Theory of the Regulation of Debtor-in-Possession Financing", Vanderbilt Law Review, 46:901-935
- R. Vanorder, 1986, "Deregulation, Thrifts, and Secondary Markets or Will Thrifts Diversify Out of Mortgages", Housing Finance Review, 5:1-14

## 14010600 Litigation Participation

B. Esty, 2001, "The Information Content of Litigitation Participation Securities: The Case of CalFed Bancorp", Journal of Financial Economics, 60:371-399

#### 14020000 Transportation

S. Yan, D. Bernstein and Y. Sheffi, 1995, "Intermodal Pricing Using Network Flow Techniques", Transportation Research Part B-methodological, 29:171-180

## 14030000 Biomedical Research

- D. Kellogg and J. Charnes, 2000, "Real Options Valuation for a Biotechnology Company", Financial Analysts Journal, 56(3):76-84
- R. McGrath and A. Nerkar, 2003, "Real Options Reasoning and a New Look at the R&D Investment Strategies of Pharmaceutical Firms", Strategic Management Journal, 25:1-21

### 14040000 Entertainment

S. Ravid, 1999, "Information, Blockbusters, and Stars: A Study of the Film Industry", Journal of Business, 72:463-492

## 14050000 Agriculture

- P. Bardsley and P. Cashin, 1990, "Underwriting Assistance to the Australian Wheat Industry - An Application of Option Pricing Theory", Australian Journal of Agricultural Economics, 34:212-222
- L. Brannman, 1996, "Potential Competition and Possible Collusion in Forest Service Timber Auctions", Economic Inquiry, 34:730-745
- J. Choi and F. Longstaff, 1985, "Pricing Options on Agricultural Futures An Application of the Constant Elasticity of Variance Option Pricing Model", Journal of Futures Markets, 5:247-258
- J. Dorfman and A. Havenner, 1991, "State-Space Modeling of Cyclical Supply, Seasonal Demand, and Agricultural Inventories", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 73:829-840
- G. Hertzler, 1991, "Dynamic Decisions Under Risk Application of Ito Stochastic-Control in Agriculture", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 73:1126-1137
- H. Lapan, G. Moschini and S. Hanson, 1991, "Production, Hedging, and Speculative Decisions with Options and Futures Markets", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 73:66-74
- F. Schlapfer, M. Tucker and I. Seidl, 2002, "Returns from Hay Cultivation in Fertilized Low Diversity and Non-Fertilized High Diversity Grassland", Environmental and Resource Economics, 21:89-100
- T. Schroeder and M. Hayenga, 1988, "Comparison of Selective Hedging and Options Strategies in Cattle Feedlot Risk Management", Journal of Futures Markets, 8:141-156
- W. Tomek and H. Peterson, 2001, "Risk Management in Agricultural Markets: A Review", Journal of Futures Markets, 21:953-985
- C. Turvey, 1992, "Contingent Claim Pricing-Models Implied by Agricultural Stabilization and Insurance Policies", Canadian Journal Of Agricultural Economics-Revue Canadienne D economie Rurale, 40:183-198
- F. Zinkhan, 1995, "Forest Economics The Management of Options and Values", Journal of Forestry, 93:25-29

## 14050100 Farm Price Supports

- P. Bardsley, 1994, "The Collapse of the Australian Wool Reserve Price Scheme", Economic Journal, 104:1087-1105
- T. Kang and B. Brorsen, 1995, "Valuing Target Price Support Programs with Average Option Pricing", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 77:106-118
- A. Marcus and D. Modest, 1986, "The Valuation of a Random Number of Put Options - An Application to Agricultural Price Supports", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:73-86

### 14060000 Marketing

- R. Hauser and J. Eales, 1986, "On Marketing Strategies with Options A Technique to Measure Risk and Return", Journal of Futures Markets, 6:273-288
- P. Levett, M. Page, D. Nel, L. Pitt, P. Berthon and A. Money, 1999, "Towards an application of option pricing theory in the valuation of customer relationships", Journal of Strategic Marketing, 7:275-284
- A. Maung and K. Foster, 2002, "Capital Investment under Alternative Marketing Scenarios in the Hog Industry: A Real Option Approach", Canadian Journal Of Agricultural Economics-Revue Canadienne D economie Rurale, 50:223-235
- R. Nelson, 1985, "Forward and Futures Contracts As Preharvest Commodity Marketing Instruments", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 67:15-23

#### 14070000 Environment

- S. Gough, 2002, "Increasing the Value of the Environment: A Real Options Metaphor for Learning", Environmental Education Research, 8:61-72
- W. Hanemann, 1989, "Information and the Concept of Option Value", Journal of Environmental Economics And Management, 16:23-37
- R. Newell and W. Pizer, 2003, "Discounting the Distant Future: How Much Do Uncertain Rates Increase Valuations?", Journal of Environmental Economics And Management, 46:52-71
- B. Stevens and A. Rose, 2002, "A Dynamic Analysis of the Marketable Permits Approach to Global Warming Policy: A Cokparison of Spatial and Temporal Flexibility", Journal of Environmental Economic and Management, 44:45-69
- M. Weitzman, 2000, "Economic Profitability Versus Ecological Entropy", Quarterly Journal of Economics, 115:237-263

### 14080000 Social Sciences

- W. Baker, 1984, "The Social-Structure of a National Securities Market", American Journal of Sociology, 89:775-811
- O. Bohren, 1990, "Theory Development Processes in the Social-Sciences The Case of Stochastic Choice Theory", Journal of Economic Psychology, 11:1-34
- D. MacKenzie and Y. Millo, 2003, "Constructing a Market, Performing Theory: The Historical Sociology of a Financial Derivatives Exchange", American Journal of Sociology, 109:107-145
- R. Mattessich, 1993, "On the Nature of Information and Knowledge and the Interpretation in the Economic Sciences", Library Trends, 41:567-593
- F. Milne, 1981, "Induced Preferences and the Theory of the Consumer", Journal of Economic Theory, 24:205-217
- D. Teece, 1982, "Towards an Economic-Theory of the Multiproduct Firm", Journal of Economic Behavior and Organization, 3:39-63

# 14080100 Psychology

A. Lo and R. Repin, 2002, "The Psychophysiology of Real-Time Financial Risk Processing", Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience, 14:323-339

### 14090000 Accounting

- G. Allayannis and J. Weston, 2001, "The Use of Foreign Currency Derivatives and Firm Market Value", Review of Financial Studies, 14:243-276
- A. Ang and J. Liu, 2001, "A General Affine Earnings Valuation Model", Review of Accounting Studies, 6:397-425
- B. Barlev, 1984, "Theory, Pragmatism and Conservatism in Reflecting the Effects of Warrants on Diluted Eps", Abacus-A Journal of Accounting and Business Studies, 20:1-15
- M. Brennan, 1991, "A Perspective on Accounting and Stock-Prices", Accounting Review, 66:67-79
- D. Cohen, 1985, "Valuation in the Context of Share Appraisal", Emory Law Journal, 34:117-155
- D. Conrad, 1984, "Returns on Equity to Not-for-Profit Hospitals Theory and Implementation", Health Services Research, 19:41-63
- J. Jin, 1992, "The Relationship Between Accounting Earnings and Bond Returns", Journal of Accounting and Public Policy, 11:245-267
- B. Lev and J. Ohlson, 1982, "Market-Based Empirical-Research in Accounting A Review, Interpretation, and Extension", Journal of Accounting Research, 20:249-322
- T. Lys, 1984, "Mandated Accounting Changes and Debt Covenants The Case of Oil and Gas Accounting", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 6:39-65
- C. Ransom, 1985, "The Ex Ante Information-Content of Accounting Information-Systems", Journal of Accounting Research, 23:124-139
- R. Vigeland, 1982, "Dilution of Earnings per Share in an Option Pricing Framework", Accounting Review, 57:348-357

#### 14100000 Weather Derivatives

- P. Alaton, B. Djehiche and D. Stillberger, 2002, "On Modelling and Pricing Weather Derivatives", Applied Mathematical Finance, 9:1-20
- D. Brody, J. Syroka and M. Zervos, 2002, "Dynamical Pricing of Weather Derivatives", Quantitative Finance, 3:189-198
- M. Davis, 2001, "Pricing Weather Derivatives by Margin Value", Quantitative Finance, 1:305-308
- G. Jain and C. Baile, 2000, "Managing Weather Risks", Strategic Risk, 1:28-31
- T. Richards, M. Manfredo and D. Sanders, 2004, "Pricing Weather Derivatives", American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 86:1005-1017

C. Turvey, 2001, "Weather Derivatives for Specific Event Risks in Agriculture", Review of Agricultural Economics, 23:333-351

## 15000000 EMPIRICAL ANALYSIS

- A. Bick, 1990, "On Viable Diffusion Price Processes of the Market Portfolio", Journal of Finance, 45:673-689
- J. Cotner, 1991, "Index Option Pricing Do Investors Pay for Skewness", Journal of Futures Markets, 11:1-8
- R. Hamada, J. Patell, R. Staelin and W. Wecker, 1988, "The Role of Statistics in Accounting, Marketing, Finance, and Production", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 6:261-272
- W. Hlawitschka, 1994, "The Empirical Nature of Taylor-Series Approximations to Expected Utility", American Economic Review, 84:713-719
- J. Stephan and R. Whaley, 1990, "Intraday Price Change and Trading Volume Relations in the Stock and Stock Option Markets", Journal of Finance, 45:191-220

## 15010000 Estimation of Stochastic Processes

- Y. Aitsahalia, 1999, "Transition Densities for Interest Rate and Other Nonlinear Diffusions", Journal of Finance, 54:1361-1395
- Y. Ait-Sahalia, 2002, "Telling from Discrete Data Whether the Underlying Continuos-Time Model is a Diffusion", Journal of Finance, 57:2075-2112
- Y. Aitsahalia, 2002, "Maximum-Likelihood Estimation of Discretely-Sampled Diffusions: A Closed-Form Approximation Approach", Econometrica, 70:223-262
- D. Bates, 1996, "Jumps and Stochastic Volatility Exchange-Rate Processes Implicit in Deutsche Mark Options", Review of Financial Studies, 9:69-107
- P. Brockett, R. Witt, B. Golany, N. Sipra and X. Xia, 1996, "Statistical Tests of Stochastic-Process Models Used in the Financial Theory of Insurance Companies", Insurance Mathematics and Economics, 18:73-79
- B. Brorsen and S. Yang, 1994, "Nonlinear Dynamics and the Distribution of Daily Stock Index Returns", Journal of Financial Research, 17:187-203
- E. Fournie, J. Lebuchoux and N. Touzi, 1997, "Small Noise Expansion and Importance Sampling", Asymptotic Analysis, 14:361-376
- A. Lo, 1988, "Maximum-Likelihood-Estimation of Generalized Ito Processes with Discretely Sampled Data", Econometric Theory, 4:231-247
- T. Marsh, 1985, "On Nonlinear Serial Dependencies in Stock Returns", Journal of Econometrics, 30:289-296
- L. Merville and D. Pieptea, 1989, "Stock-Price Volatility, Mean-Reverting Diffusion, and Noise", Journal of Financial Economics, 24:193-214

- P. Perry, 1982, "The Time-Variance Relationship of Security Returns Implications for the Return-Generating Stochastic-Process", Journal of Finance, 37:857-870
- S. Poon and C. Granver, 2005, "Practical Issues in Forecasting Volatility", Financial Analysts Journal, 61(1):45-56
- W. Randolph and M. Najand, 1991, "A Test of 2 Models in Forecasting Stock Index Futures Price Volatility", Journal of Futures Markets, 11:179-190
- E. Scott and A. Tucker, 1989, "Predicting Currency Return Volatility", Journal of Banking and Finance, 13:839-851
- K. Stiegert and B. Brorsen, 1996, "The Distribution of Futures Prices -Diffusion-Jump Versus Generalized Beta-2", Applied Economics Letters, 3:303-305
- A. Tucker and E. Scott, 1987, "A Study of Diffusion-Processes for Foreign-Exchange Rates", Journal of International Money and Finance, 6:465-478
- A. Tucker and L. Pond, 1988, "The Probability-Distribution of Foreign-Exchange Price Changes - Tests of Candidate Processes", Review of Economics and Statistics, 70:638-647
- A. Tucker, 1992, "A Reexamination of Finite-Variance and Infinite-Variance Distributions as Models of Daily Stock Returns", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 10:73-81
- J. Tyssedal and D. Tjostheim, 1988, "An Autoregressive Model with Suddenly Changing Parameters and an Application to Stock-Market Prices", Applied Statistics-Journal Of The Royal Statistical Society Series C, 37:353-369

#### 15010100 Estimation of Volatility

- S. Alizadeh, M. Brandt and F. Diebold, 2002, "Range-Based Estimation of Stochastic Volatility Models", Journal of Finance, 57:1047-1091
- T. Andersen and J. Lund, 1997, "Estimating Continuous-Time Stochastic Volatility Models of the Short-Term Interest-Rate", Journal of Econometrics, 77:343-377
- J. Ang, P. Peterson and D. Peterson, 1985, "Investigations into the Determinants of Risk - A New Look", Quarterly Journal of Business and Economics, 24:3-20
- C. Ball and W. Torous, 1984, "The Maximum-Likelihood Estimation of Security Price Volatility - Theory, Evidence, and Application to Option Pricing", Journal of Business, 57:97-112
- S. Beckers, 1983, "Variances of Security Price Returns Based on High, Low, and Closing Prices", Journal of Business, 56:97-112
- T. Bollerslev and H. Mikkelsen, 1996, "Modeling and Pricing Long Memory in Stock-Market Volatility", Journal of Econometrics, 73:151-184
- J. Choi and K. Shastri, 1989, "Bid-Ask Spreads and Volatility Estimates The Implications for Option Pricing", Journal of Banking and Finance, 13:207-219

- A. Christie, 1982, "The Stochastic-Behavior of Common-Stock Variances Value, Leverage and Interest-Rate Effects", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:407-432
- H. Dewachter, 1996, "Modeling Interest-Rate Volatility Regime Switches and Level Links", Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv-Review of World Economics, 132:236-258
- P. Jorion, 1995, "Predicting Volatility in the Foreign-Exchange Market", Journal of Finance, 50:507-528
- G. Karolyi, 1993, "A Bayesian-Approach to Modeling Stock Return Volatility for Option Valuation", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 28:579-594
- N. Kunitomo, 1992, "Improving the Parkinson Method of Estimating Security Price Volatilities", Journal of Business, 65:295-302
- T. Marsh and E. Rosenfeld, 1986, "Non-Trading, Market Making, and Estimates of Stock-Price Volatility", Journal of Financial Economics, 15:359-372
- J. Wiggins, 1991, "Empirical Tests of the Bias and Efficiency of the Extreme-Value Variance Estimator for Common-Stocks", Journal of Business, 64:417-432
- J. Wiggins, 1992, "Estimating the Volatility of S-and-P 500 Futures Prices Using the Extreme-Value Method", Journal of Futures Markets, 12:265-273

## 15010110 GARCH models

- B. Baldauf and G. Santoni, 1991, "Stock-Price Volatility Some Evidence from an Arch Model", Journal of Futures Markets, 11:191-200
- T. Bollerslev, R. Chou and K. Kroner, 1992, "ARCH Modeling in Finance A Review of the Theory and Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Econometrics, 52:5-59
- S. Chu and S. Freund, 1996, "Volatility Estimation for Stock Index Options A GARCH Approach", Quarterly Review of Economics and Finance, 36:431-450
- F. Drost and B. Werker, 1996, "Closing the GARCH Gap Continuous-Time GARCH Modeling", Journal of Econometrics, 74:31-57
- D. Nelson, 1992, "Filtering and Forecasting with Misspecified ARCH Models: Getting the Right Variance with the Wrong Model", Journal of Econometrics, 52:61-90

#### 15010200 Jump Process Estimation

- D. Bates, 1996, "Dollar Jump Fears, 1984-1992 Distributional Abnormalities Implicit in Currency Futures Options", Journal of International Money and Finance, 15:65-93
- S. Beckers, 1981, "A Note on Estimating the Parameters of the Diffusion-Jump Model of Stock Returns", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 16:127-140
- P. Carr, H. German, D. Madan and M. Yor, 2002, "The Fine Structure of Asset Returns: An Empirical Investigation", Journal of Business, 75:305-332

#### 15020000 Tests of Derivative Pricing Models

- G. Bakshi, C. Cao and Z. Chen, 1997, "Empirical Performance of Alternative Option Pricing Models", Journal of Finance, 52:2003-2049
- G. Bakshi, C. Cao and Z. Chen, 2000, "Pricing and Hedging Long-term Options", Journal of Econometrics, 94:277-318
- G. Bakshi, N. Kapadia and D. Madan, 2003, "Stock Return Characteristics, Skew Laws, and the Differential Pricing of Individual Equity Options", Review of Financial Studies, 16:101-143
- D. Bates, 2003, "Empirical Option Pricing: A Retrospection", Journal of Econometrics, 116:387-404
- M. Bhattacharya, 1980, "Empirical Properties of the Black-Scholes Formula Under Ideal Conditions", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 15:1081-1105
- E. Blomeyer and H. Johnson, 1988, "An Empirical-Examination of the Pricing of American Put Options", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:13-22
- J. Butler and B. Schachter, 1986, "Unbiased Estimation of the Black-Scholes Formula", Journal of Financial Economics, 15:341-357
- P. Carr and L. Wu, 2003, "Type of Process Underlies Options? A Simple Robust Test Volume", Journal of Finance, 58:2581-2610
- M. Chaudhury, 1987, "On the Striking Price Bias of the Black Scholes Formula with an Estimated Variance Rate", Economics Letters, 25:359-362
- M. Chesney and L. Scott, 1989, "Pricing European Currency Options A Comparison of the Modified Black-Scholes Model and a Random Variance Model", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 24:267-284
- P. Christoffersen and K. Jacobs, 2004, "The Importance of the Loss Function in Option Valuation", Journal of Financial Economics, 72:291-318
- C. Corrado and T. Su, 1996, "S-and-P-500 Index Option Tests of Jarrow and Rudds Approximate Option Valuation Formula", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:611-629
- P. Dawson, 1994, "Comparative Pricing of American and European Index Options - An Empirical-Analysis", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:363-378
- B. Dietrichcampbell and E. Schwartz, 1986, "Valuing Debt Options -Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Financial Economics, 16:321-343
- J. Eales and R. Hauser, 1990, "Analyzing Biases in Valuation Models of Options on Futures", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:211-228
- D. Emanuel and J. Macbeth, 1982, "Further Results on the Constant Elasticity of Variance Call Option Pricing Model", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:533-554

- L. Gagnon, 1994, "Empirical-Investigation of the Canadian Government Bond Options Market", Revue Canadienne Des Sciences De L administration-Canadian Journal of Administrative Sciences, 11:2-11
- R. Geske, R. Roll and K. Shastri, 1983, "Over-the-Counter Option Market Dividend Protection and Biases in the Black-Scholes Model - A Note", Journal of Finance, 38:1271-1277
- N. Gultekin, R. Rogalski and S. Tinic, 1982, "Option Pricing Model Estimates -Some Empirical Results", Financial Management, 11:58-69
- J. Hammer, 1989, "On Biases Reported in Studies of the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model", Journal of Economics and Business, 41:153-169
- C. Jones, 2003, "The Dynamics of Stochastic Volatility: Evidence from Underlying and Options Markets", Journal of Econometrics, 116:181-224
- J. Jordan, W. Seale, N. Mccabe and D. Kenyon, 1987, "Transactions Data Tests of the Black Model for Soybean Futures Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 7:535-554
- R. King, 1986, "Convertible Bond Valuation An Empirical-Test", Journal of Financial Research, 9:53-69
- L. Kochman, 1982, "The Incidence and Implications of Mispriced Cboe Puts", Akron Business and Economic Review, 13:24-27
- B. Lauterbach and P. Schultz, 1990, "Pricing Warrants An Empirical-Study of the Black-Scholes Model and Its Alternatives", Journal of Finance, 45:1181-1209
- K. Lim and K. Phoon, 1991, "Testing the Warrant Pricing Model", Economics Letters, 35:451-455
- A. Lo, 1986, "Statistical Tests of Contingent-Claims Asset-Pricing Models A New Methodology", Journal of Financial Economics, 17:143-173
- C. Luft and B. Fielitz, 1986, "An Empirical-Test of the Commodity Option Pricing Model Using Ginnie-Mae Call Options", Journal of Financial Research, 9:137-151
- M. Ncube and S. Satchell, 1997, "The Statistical Properties of the Black-Scholes Option Price", Mathematical Finance, 7:287-305
- R. Patin, P. Robertson and D. Burckel, 1989, "A Test of the Applicability of the Black-Scholes Call Option Pricing Model - Valuing S and P 100 Index Call Options", Akron Business and Economic Review, 20:8-21
- S. Perrakis and P. Ryan, 1994, "Options on Thinly Traded Stocks Theory and Empirical-Evidence", Revue Canadianne Des Sciences De L administration-Canadian Journal of Administrative Sciences, 11:24-42
- J. Quigley and R. Vanorder, 1995, "Explicit Tests of Contingent Claims Models of Mortgage Default", Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics, 11:99-117
- A. Rahman, L. Kryzanowski and A. Sim, 1987, "Simultaneous Estimation of the Parameters of the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model", Review of Economics and Statistics, 69:727-732

- L. Scott, 1989, "Stock-Price Changes with Random Volatility and Jumps Some Empirical-Evidence", Quarterly Review of Economics and Business, 29:21-32
- K. Shastri and K. Tandon, 1986, "An Empirical-Test of a Valuation Model for American Options on Futures Contracts", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:377-392
- K. Shastri and K. Tandon, 1986, "Valuation of Foreign-Currency Options Some Empirical Tests", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 21:145-160
- A. Sheikh, 1991, "Transaction Data Tests of S-and-P 100 Call Option Pricing", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26:459-475
- W. Sterk, 1982, "Tests of 2 Models for Valuing Call Options on Stocks with Dividends", Journal of Finance, 37:1229-1237
- W. Sterk, 1983, "Comparative Performance of the Black-Scholes and Roll-Geske-Whaley Option Pricing-Models", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 18:345-354
- W. Sterk, 1983, "Option Pricing Dividends and the in-the-Money and Out-of-the-Money Bias", Financial Management, 12:47-53
- S. Swidler, 1986, "Simultaneous Option Prices and an Implied Risk-Free Rate of Interest - A Test of the Black-Scholes Model", Journal of Economics and Business, 38:155-164
- A. Tucker, D. Peterson and E. Scott, 1988, "Tests of the Black-Scholes and Constant Elasticity of Variance Currency Call Option Valuation Models", Journal of Financial Research, 11:201-213
- C. Veld and A. Verboven, 1993, "Testing Option Pricing-Models for Several Contingent Claims Using a Generalized Methodology", Economics Letters, 41:293-299
- R. Whaley, 1982, "Valuation of American Call Options on Dividend-Paying Stocks - Empirical Tests", Journal of Financial Economics, 10:29-58
- R. Whaley, 1986, "Valuation of American Futures Options Theory and Empirical Tests", Journal of Finance, 41:127-150

## 15020100 Term Structure Tests

- L. Broze, O. Scaillet and J. Zakoian, 1996, "Estimation of Models of the Term Structure of Interest-Rates", Revue Economique, 47:511-519
- K. Chan, G. Karolyi, F. Longstaff and A. Sanders, 1992, "An Empirical-Comparison of Alternative Models of the Short-Term Interest-Rate", Journal of Finance, 47:1209-1227
- K. Chan, G. Karolyi, F. Longstaff and A. Sanders, 1992, "An Empirical-Comparison of Alternative Models of the Short-Term Interest-Rate", Journal of Finance, 47:1209-1227

- J. Demunnik and P. Schotman, 1994, "Cross-Sectional Versus Time-Series Estimation of Term Structure Models - Empirical Results for the Dutch Bond Market", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:997-1025
- B. Flesaker, 1993, "Testing the Heath-Jarrow-Morton/Ho-Lee Model of Interest-Rate Contingent Claims Pricing", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 28:483-495
- K. Nowman, 1997, "Gaussian Estimation of Single-Factor Continuous-Time Models of the Term Structure of Interest-Rates", Journal of Finance, 52:1695-1706
- K. Rindell and P. Sandas, 1991, "An Empirical-Examination of the Pricing of European Bond Options", Journal of Banking and Finance, 15:521-533
- K. Rindell, 1995, "Pricing of Index Options When Interest-Rates Are Stochastic -An Empirical-Test", Journal of Banking and Finance, 19:785-802
- O. Sarig and A. Warga, 1989, "Some Empirical Estimates of the Risk Structure of Interest-Rates", Journal of Finance, 44:1351-1360
- P. Schotman, 1996, "A Bayesian-Approach to the Empirical Valuation of Bond Options", Journal of Econometrics, 75:183-215
- P. Sercu and X. Wu, 1997, "The Information-Content in Bond Model Residuals -An Empirical-Study on the Belgian Bond Market", Journal of Banking and Finance, 21:685-720
- C. Thies, 1985, "New Estimates of the Term Structure of Interest-Rates 1920-1939", Journal of Financial Research, 8:297-306
- Y. Tse, 1995, "Some International Evidence on the Stochastic-Behavior of Interest-Rates", Journal of International Money and Finance, 14:721-738

#### 15020300 Implied Volatility Tests

- B. Ajinkya and M. Gift, 1985, "Dispersion of Financial Analysts Earnings Forecasts and the Option Model Implied Standard Deviations of Stock Returns", Journal of Finance, 40:1353-1365
- S. Beckers, 1981, "Standard Deviations Implied in Option Prices As Predictors of Future Stock-Price Variability", Journal of Banking and Finance, 5:363-381
- N. Bollen and R. Whaley, 2004, "Does Net Buying Pressure Affect the Shape of Implied Volatility Functions?", Journal of Finance, 59:711-753
- M. Brenner and D. Galai, 1984, "On Measuring the Risk of Common-Stocks Implied by Options Prices - A Note", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 19:403-412
- C. Corrado and T. Miller, 1996, "Efficient Option-Implied Volatility Estimators", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:247-272
- T. Day and C. Lewis, 1988, "The Behavior of the Volatility Implicit in the Prices of Stock Index Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 22:103-122
- T. Day and C. Lewis, 1992, "Stock-Market Volatility and the Information-Content of Stock Index Options", Journal of Econometrics, 52:267-287

- M. Donders and T. Vorst, 1996, "The Impact of Firm Specific News on Implied Volatilities", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:1447-1461
- B. Dumas, J. Fleming and R. Whaley, 1998, "Implied Volatility Functions: Empirical Tests", Journal of Finance, 53:2059-2106
- L. Ederington and J. Lee, 1996, "The Creation and Resolution of Market Uncertainty - The Impact of Information Releases on Implied Volatility", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 31:513-539
- M. Edey and G. Elliott, 1992, "Some Evidence on Option Prices as Predictors of Volatility", Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics, 54:567-578
- T. Finucane, 1989, "A Simple Linear Weighting Scheme for Black-Scholes Implied Volatilities - A Note", Journal of Banking and Finance, 13:321-326
- J. Fleming, B. Ostdiek and R. Whaley, 1995, "Predicting Stock-Market Volatility -A New Measure", Journal of Futures Markets, 15:265-302
- J. Fleming, 1998, "The Quality of Market Volatility Forecasts Implied by S&P 100 Index Option Prices", Journal of Empirical Finance, 5:317-345
- J. Franks and E. Schwartz, 1991, "The Stochastic-Behavior of Market Variance Implied in the Prices of Index Options", Economic Journal, 101:1460-1475
- D. French and D. Dubofsky, 1986, "Stock Splits and Implied Stock-Price Volatility", Journal of Portfolio Management, 12:55-59
- D. Guo, 1996, "The Information-Content of Implied Stochastic Volatility from Currency Options", Canadian Journal of Economics-Revue Canadienne D economique, 29:S559-S561
- D. Guo, 1996, "The Predictive Power of Implied Stochastic Variance from Currency Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:915-942
- C. Harvey and R. Whaley, 1992, "Market Volatility Prediction and the Efficiency of the S-and-P-100 Index Option Market", Journal of Financial Economics, 31:43-73
- R. Heynen, A. Kemna and T. Vorst, 1994, "Analysis of the Term Structure of Implied Volatilities", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 29:31-56
- I. Kawaller, P. Koch and J. Peterson, 1994, "Assessing the Intraday Relationship Between Implied and Historical Volatility", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:323-346
- L. Klein and D. Peterson, 1988, "Investor Expectations of Volatility Increases Around Large Stock Splits as Implied in Call Option Premia", Journal of Financial Research, 11:71-80
- R. Lyons, 1988, "Tests of the Foreign-Exchange Risk Premium Using the Expected 2nd Moments Implied by Option Pricing", Journal of International Money and Finance, 7:91-108
- D. Martin and D. French, 1987, "The Characteristics of Interest-Rates and Stock Variances Implied in Option Prices", Journal of Economics and Business, 39:279-288

- M. Ncube, 1996, "Modeling Implied Volatility with OLS and Panel-Data Models", Journal of Banking and Finance, 20:71-84
- H. Park and R. Sears, 1985, "Estimating Stock Index Futures Volatility Through the Prices of Their Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 5:223-237
- D. Peterson, 1986, "An Empirical-Test of an Ex-Ante Model of the Determination of Stock Return Volatility", Journal of Financial Research, 9:203-214
- B. Resnick, A. Sheikh and Y. Song, 1993, "Time-Varying Volatilities and Calculation of the Weighted Implied Standard-Deviation", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 28:417-430
- A. Sheikh, 1989, "Stock Splits, Volatility Increases, and Implied Volatilities", Journal of Finance, 44:1361-1372
- S. Swidler and J. Diltz, 1992, "Implied Volatilities and Transaction Costs", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 27:437-447
- A. Tezel, 1988, "The Value Line Stock Rankings and the Option Model Implied Standard Deviations", Journal of Financial Research, 11:215-225
- C. Turvey, 1990, "Alternative Estimates of Weighted Implied Volatilities from Soybean and Live Cattle Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:353-366
- W. Wilson and H. Fung, 1990, "Information-Content of Volatilities Implied by Option Premiums in Grain Futures Markets", Journal of Futures Markets, 10:13-27

#### 15020400 Implied Risk Aversion Tests

- R. W. Banz and M. H. Miller, 1978, "Prices for State-Contingent Claims: Some Estimates and Applications", Journal of Business Studies, 5:653-672
- R. Bliss and N. Panigirtzoglou, 2004, "Option-Implied Risk Aversion Estimates", Journal of Finance, 59:407-446
- J. Jackwerth, 2000, "Recovering Risk Aversion from Option Prices and Realized Returns", Review of Financial Studies, 13:433-451
- W. Melick and C. Thomas, 1997, "Recovering an Assets Implied Pdf from Option Prices - An Application to Crude-Oil During the Gulf Crisis", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 32:91-115
- J. Pan, 2002, "The Jump-risk Premia Implicit in Options: Evidence from an Integrated Time-series Study", Journal of Financial Economics, 63:3-50
- B. Sherrick, P. Garcia and V. Tirupattur, 1996, "Recovering Probabilistic Information from Option Markets - Tests of Distributional Assumptions", Journal of Futures Markets, 16:545-560

## 15020500 Tests of Market Efficiency

C. Bakshi, H. Cao and Z. Chen, 2000, "Do Call Prices and the Underlying Stock Always Move in the Same Direction", Review of Financial Studies, 13:549-584

- S. Beckers, 1984, "On the Efficiency of the Gold Options Market", Journal of Banking and Finance, 8:459-470
- M. Bhattacharya, 1983, "Transactions Data Tests of Efficiency of the Chicago-Board-Options-Exchange", Journal of Financial Economics, 12:161-185
- M. Bhattacharya, 1987, "Price Changes of Related Securities The Case of Call Options and Stocks", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 22:1-15
- J. Bodurtha and G. Courtadon, 1986, "Efficiency Tests of the Foreign-Currency Options Market", Journal of Finance, 41:151-162
- M. Brennan and E. Schwartz, 1982, "An Equilibrium-Model of Bond Pricing and a Test of Market-Efficiency", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 17:301-329
- R. Brenner and K. Kroner, 1995, "Arbitrage, Cointegration, and Testing the Unbiasedness Hypothesis in Financial-Markets", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 30:23-42
- A. Castagna and Z. Matolcsy, 1982, "A 2 Stage Experimental-Design to Test the Efficiency of the Market for Traded Stock-Options and the Australian Evidence", Journal of Banking and Finance, 6:521-532
- D. Chance, 1988, "Boundary-Condition Tests of Bid and Ask Prices of Index Call Options", Journal of Financial Research, 11:21-31
- J. Coval and T. Shumway, 2001, "Expected Option Returns", Journal of Finance, 56:983-1009
- F. Diz and T. Finucane, 1993, "Do the Options Markets Really Overreact", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:299-312
- D. French and L. Martin, 1988, "The Measurement of Option Mispricing", Journal of Banking and Finance, 12:537-550
- G. Gemmill and P. Dickins, 1986, "An Examination of the Efficiency of the London-Traded-Options-Market", Applied Economics, 18:995-1010
- G. Harpaz, 1988, "The Non-Optimality of the over-the-Counter Options Dividend Protection", Economics Letters, 27:55-59
- P. Hietala, 1994, "The Efficiency of the Finnish Market for Right Issues", Journal of Banking and Finance, 18:895-920
- G. Huberman and S. Kandel, 1990, "Market-Efficiency and Value Lines Record", Journal of Business, 63:187-216
- K. John, 1983, "Collective Financess of Stock-Prices and Efficiency of Financial-Markets", European Economic Review, 23:223-230
- C. Kaplanis, 1986, "Options, Taxes, and Ex-Dividend Day Behavior", Journal of Finance, 41:411-424
- L. Kochman and J. Hood, 1986, "A New Test of Option Market-Efficiency", Akron Business and Economic Review, 17:51-53

- J. Krausz, 1985, "Option Parameter Analysis and Market-Efficiency Tests A Simultaneous Solution Approach", Applied Economics, 17:885-896
- J. Lin and M. Rozeff, 1995, "Price Adjustment Delays and Arbitrage Costs -Evidence from the Behavior of Convertible Preferred Prices", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 30:61-80
- M. Nisbet, 1992, "Put-Call Parity Theory and an Empirical-Test of the Efficiency of the London Traded Options Market", Journal of Banking and Finance, 16:381-403
- D. Patterson, 1986, "The Speed of Adjustment of Warrant Prices to Changes in Stock-Prices", Journal of Business and Economic Statistics, 4:233-241
- K. Shastri and K. Tandon, 1985, "Arbitrage Tests of the Efficiency of the Foreign-Currency Options Market", Journal of International Money and Finance, 4:455-468
- H. Shefrin, 1999, "Irrational Exuberance and Option Smiles", Financial Analysts Journal, 55(6):91-103
- J. Stein, 1989, "Overreactions in the Options Market", Journal of Finance, 44:1011-1023
- A. Tucker, 1985, "Empirical Tests of the Efficiency of the Currency Option Market", Journal of Financial Research, 8:275-285
- J. Wei, 1994, "Market-Efficiency Experiences with Nikkei Put Warrants", Revue Canadienne Des Sciences De L administration-Canadian Journal of Administrative Sciences, 11:12-23

#### 15020510 Arbitrage Relations

- G. Baroneadesi and R. Whaley, 1986, "The Valuation of American Call Options and the Expected Ex-Dividend Stock-Price Decline", Journal of Financial Economics, 17:91-111
- R. Bookstaber, 1981, "Observed Option Mispricing and the Non-Simultaneity of Stock and Option Quotations", Journal of Business, 54:141-155
- G. Frankfurter and W. Leung, 1991, "Further Analysis of the Put-Call Parity Implied Risk-Free Interest-Rate", Journal of Financial Research, 14:217-232
- P. Jorion and N. Stoughton, 1989, "An Empirical-Investigation of the Early Exercise Premium of Foreign-Currency Options", Journal of Futures Markets, 9:365-375
- A. Kalay and M. Subrahmanyam, 1984, "The Ex-Dividend Day Behavior of Option Prices", Journal of Business, 57:113-128
- R. Whaley and J. Cheung, 1982, "Anticipation of Quarterly Earnings Announcements - A Test of Option Market-Efficiency", Journal of Accounting and Economics, 4:57-83

## 15020520 Tests of Boundary Conditions

- P. Halpern and S. Turnbull, 1985, "Empirical Tests of Boundary-Conditions for Toronto Stock-Exchange Options", Journal of Finance, 40:481-500
- V. Puttonen, 1993, "Boundary-Conditions for Index Options Evidence from the Finnish Market", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:545-562

### 15020530 Nonparametric Tests

- Y. Ait-Sahalia and A. Lo, 1998, "Nonparametric Estimation of State-Price Densities Implicit in Financial Asset Prices", Journal of Finance, 53:499-547
- Y. Hong and H. Li, 2005, "Nonparametric Specification Testing for Continuous-Time Models with Applications to Term Structure of Interest Rates", Review of Financial Studies, 18:37-84
- M. Rubinstein, 1985, "Nonparametric-Tests of Alternative Option Pricing-Models Using All Reported Trades and Quotes on the 30 Most Active Cboe Option Classes from August 23, 1976 Through August 31, 1978", Journal of Finance, 40:455-480

#### 15020540 Option Exercise Tests

- T. Finucane, 1997, "An Empirical-Analysis of Common-Stock Call Exercise A Note", Journal of Banking and Finance, 21:563-571
- G. Gay, R. Kolb and K. Yung, 1989, "Trader Rationality in the Exercise of Futures Options", Journal of Financial Economics, 23:339-361
- F. Longstaff, P. Santa-Clara and E. Schwartz, 2001, "Throwing Away a Billion Dollars: the Cost of Suboptimal Execise Strategies in the Swaptions Market", Journal of Financial Economics, 62:39-66
- J. Overdahl, 1988, "The Early Exercise of Options on Treasury Bond Futures", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 23:437-449
- A. Poteshman and V. Serbin, 2003, "Clearly Irrational Financial Market Behavior: Evidence from the Early Exercise of Exchange Traded Stock Options", Journal of Finance, 58:37-70
- T. Zivney, 1991, "The Value of Early Exercise in Option Prices An Empirical-Investigation", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 26:129-138

#### 15060000 Forecasting

- J. Broughton and D. Chance, 1993, "The Value Line Enigma Extended An Examination of the Performance of Option Recommendations", Journal of Business, 66:541-569
- T. Dohi, M. Hatakeyama and S. Osaki, 1997, "On the Network Size for Neuro-Based Stock Option Forecasting System - Experimental Evaluation", Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems, 445:337-347

- A. Goyal and P. Santa Clara, 2003, "Idiosyncratic Risk Matters", Journal of Finance, 58:975-1008
- S. Liu, B. Brorsen, C. Oellermann and P. Farris, 1994, "Forecasting the Nearby Basis of Live Cattle", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:259-273
- A. Lo and J. Wang, 1995, "Implementing Option Pricing-Models When Asset Returns Are Predictable", Journal of Finance, 50:87-129
- M. Malliaris and L. Salchenberger, 1996, "Using Neural Networks to Forecast the S-and-P-100 Implied Volatility", Neurocomputing, 10:183-195
- S. Manaster and R. Rendleman, 1982, "Option Prices As Predictors of Equilibrium Stock-Prices", Journal of Finance, 37:1043-1057
- A. Sheikh, 1993, "The Behavior of Volatility Expectations and Their Effects on Expected Returns", Journal of Business, 66:93-116
- B. Sherrick, S. Irwin and D. Forster, 1992, "Option-Based Evidence of the Nonstationarity of Expected S-and-P 500 Futures Price Distributions", Journal of Futures Markets, 12:275-290
- L. Thomas, 2000, "A Survey of Credit and Behavioral Scoring: Forecasting Financial Risk of Lending to Consumers", International Journal of Forecasting, 16:149-172
- A. Tucker, 1987, "Foreign-Exchange Option Prices as Predictors of Equilibrium Forward Exchange-Rates", Journal of International Money and Finance, 6:283-294
- H. Vinod and P. Basu, 1995, "Forecasting Consumption, Income and Real Interest-Rates from Alternative State-Space Models", International Journal of Forecasting, 11:217-231

#### 15070000 Empirical Studies

- V. Akgiray, G. Booth and O. Loistl, 1989, "Statistical-Models of German Stock Returns", Journal of Economics-Zeitschrift Fur Nationalokonomie, 50:17-33
- R. Baillie and R. Degennaro, 1990, "Stock Returns and Volatility", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 25:203-214
- M. Cerchi and A. Havenner, 1988, "Cointegration and Stock-Prices The Random-Walk on Wall-Street Revisited", Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control, 12:333-346
- G. Chamberlain, 1988, "Asset Pricing in Multiperiod Securities Markets", Econometrica, 56:1283-1300
- R. Chiang, I. Davidson and J. Okunev, 1997, "Some Further Theoretical and Empirical Implications Regarding the Relationship Between Earnings, Dividends and Stock-Prices", Journal of Banking and Finance, 21:17-35
- D. Hsu, 1984, "The Behavior of Stock Returns Is It Stationary or Evolutionary", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 19:11-28

- L. Kryzanowski and M. To, 1987, "The E-V Stationarity of Secure Returns Some Empirical-Evidence", Journal of Banking and Finance, 11:117-135
- K. Lai and P. Pauly, 1992, "Random-Walk or Bandwagon Some Evidence from Foreign Exchanges in the 1980s", Applied Economics, 24:693-700
- H. Markowitz and N. Usmen, 1996, "The Likelihood of Various Stock-Market Return Distributions - Principles of Inference", Journal of Risk and Uncertainty, 13:207-219
- J. Okunev and P. Wilson, 1997, "Using Nonlinear Tests to Examine Integration Between Real-Estate and Stock Markets", Real Estate Economics, 25:487-503
- J. Poterba and L. Summers, 1986, "The Persistence of Volatility and Stock-Market Fluctuations", American Economic Review, 76:1142-1151
- B. Schachter, 1988, "Open Interest in Stock-Options Around Quarterly Earnings Announcements", Journal of Accounting Research, 26:353-372
- L. Scott, 1992, "The Information-Content of Prices in Derivative Security Markets", International Monetary Fund Staff Papers, 39:596-625
- H. Seyhun, 1988, "The Information-Content of Aggregate Insider Trading", Journal of Business, 61:1-24
- A. Sheikh and E. Ronn, 1994, "A Characterization of the Daily and Intraday Behavior of Returns on Options", Journal of Finance, 49:557-579
- A. Vijh, 1990, "Liquidity of the CBOE Equity Options", Journal of Finance, 45:1157-1179

## 15070100 Event Studies

- W. Bailey, 1988, "Money Supply Announcements and the Ex-Ante Volatility of Asset Prices", Journal of Money Credit and Banking, 20:611-620
- J. Born and J. Moser, 1990, "Bank-Equity Returns and Changes in the Discount Rate", Journal of Financial Services Research, 4:223-241
- E. Chang, P. Jain and P. Locke, 1995, "Standard-and-Poors-500-Index Futures Volatility and Price Changes Around the New-York-Stock-Exchange Close", Journal of Business, 68:61-84
- C. Chen and J. Williams, 1994, "Triple-Witching Hour, the Change in Expiration Timing, and Stock-Market Reaction", Journal of Futures Markets, 14:275-292
- L. Dann, 1981, "Common-Stock Repurchases An Analysis of Returns to Bondholders and Stockholders", Journal of Financial Economics, 9:113-138
- S. Grossman, 1988, "Program Trading and Stock and Futures Price Volatility", Journal of Futures Markets, 8:413-419
- G. Handjinicolaou and A. Kalay, 1984, "Wealth Redistributions or Changes in Firm Value - An Analysis of Returns to Bondholders and Stockholders Around Dividend Announcements", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:35-63

H. Levy and J. Yoder, 1989, "Applying the Black-Scholes Model After Large Market Shocks", Journal of Portfolio Management, 16:103-106

#### 15070200 Market Crashes

- D. Bates, 1991, "The Crash of 87 Was It Expected The Evidence from Options Markets", Journal of Finance, 46:1009-1044
- J. Chen, H. Hong and J. Stein, 2001, "Forecasting Crashes: Trading Volume, Past Returns, and Conditional Skewness in Stock Prices", Journal of Financial Economics, 61:345-381
- G. Gennotte and H. Leland, 1990, "Market Liquidity, Hedging, and Crashes", American Economic Review, 80:999-1021
- J. Grant, 1990, "Stock Return Volatility During the Crash of 1987", Journal of Portfolio Management, 16:69-71
- H. Levy and J. Yoder, 1991, "The Formation of Stock Return Volatility Expectations After the 1987 Stock-Market Crash", Economics Letters, 35:441-444
- G. Schwert, 1990, "Stock Volatility and the Crash of 87", Review of Financial Studies, 3:77-106
- A. Timmermann, 1989, "The Stock-Exchange Crash in October 1987", Nationalokonomisk Tidsskrift, 127:74-94

### 15070300 Option Listing

- N. Bollen, 1998, "A Note on the Impact of Options on Stock Return Volatility", Journal of Banking and Finance, 22:1181-1191
- J. Conrad, 1989, "The Price Effect of Option Introduction", Journal of Finance, 44:487-498
- J. Detemple and P. Jorion, 1990, "Option Listing and Stock Returns An Empirical-Analysis", Journal of Banking and Finance, 14:781-801
- R. Ostermark and J. Aaltonen, 1994, "The Economic Value of Stocks and Call Options on the Swedish Financial Market", European Journal of Operational Research, 74:359-377

## 15070400 Seasonalities

- J. Cotner and N. Nayar, 1993, "Seasonal Effects in S-and-P 100 Index Option Returns", Journal of Futures Markets, 13:453-467
- C. Dale and R. Workman, 1981, "Measuring Patterns of Price Movements in the Treasury Bill Futures Market", Journal of Economics and Business, 33:81-87
- D. French, 1984, "The Weekend Effect on the Distribution of Stock-Prices -Implications for Option Pricing", Journal of Financial Economics, 13:547-559

- S. Jones and M. Singh, 1997, "The Distribution of Stock Returns Implied in Their Options at the Turn-of-the-Year - A Test of Seasonal Volatility", Journal of Business, 70:281-311
- K. Maloney and R. Rogalski, 1989, "Call-Option Pricing and the Turn of the Year", Journal of Business, 62:539-552

### 15070500 Announcement Reactions

- A. Kalay and U. Loewenstein, 1986, "The Informational Content of the Timing of Dividend Announcements", Journal of Financial Economics, 16:373-388
- J. Patell and M. Wolfson, 1981, "The Ex Ante and Ex Post Price Effects of Quarterly Earnings Announcements Reflected in Option and Stock-Prices", Journal of Accounting Research, 19:434-458

#### 15070600 Informational Transmission and Trading

- J. Bettis, J. Bizjak and M. Lemmon, 2001, "Insider Trading in Derivative Securities: An Empirical Examination of the Use of Zero-Cost Collars and Equity Swaps by Corporate Insiders", Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 36:345-370
- C. Cao, Z. Chen and J. Griffin, 2005, "Informational Content of Option Volume Prior to Takeovers", Journal of Business, 78:1073-1092
- D. Chance, 1990, "Option Volume and Stock-Market Performance", Journal of Portfolio Management, 16:42-51
- D. Easley, M. O'Hara and P.S. Srinivas, 1998, "Option Volume and Stock Prices: Evidence on Where Informed Traders Trade", Journal of Finance, 53:431-465

#### 16000000 HISTORICAL

- L. Bachelier, 1990, "Thorie de la Spculation", Annales de l'Ecole Normale Suprieure, 3:1
- V. Bawa, 1982, "Stochastic-Dominance A Research Bibliography", Management Science, 28:698-712
- W. Beranek, 1981, "Research Directions in Finance", Quarterly Review of Economics and Business, 21:6-24
- F. Black and M. Scholes, 1973, "The Pricing of Options and Corporate Liabilities", Journal of Political Economy, 81:637-654
- F. Black, 1989, "How We Came Up With the Option Formula", Journal of Portfolio Management, 15:4-8
- R. Jarrow, 1999, "In Honor of the Nobel Laureates Robert C. Merton and Myron S. Scholes: A Partial Differential Equation That Changed the World", Journal of Econonomic Perspectives, 13:229-248
- H. P. McKean, 1965, "Appendix: A Free Boundary Problem for the Heat Equation Arising From a Problem in Mathematical Economics", Industrial Management Review, 6:32-39

- R. C. Merton, 1969, "Lifetime Portfolio Selection Under Uncertainty: The Continuous-Time Case", Review of Economics and Statistics, 51:247-257
- R. C. Merton, 1971, "Optimum Consumption and Portfolio Rules in a Continuous-Time Model", Journal of Economic Theory, 3:373-413
- R. C. Merton, 1973, "Theory of Rational Option Pricing", Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science, 4:141-183
- R. C. Merton, 1973, "An Intertemporal Capital Asset Pricing Model", Econometrics, 41:867-887
- R. C. Merton, 1987, "In Honor of Nobel Laureate Franco Modigliani", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 1:145-155
- R. C. Merton, 1994, "Influence of Mathematical-Models in Finance on Practice -Past, Present and Future", Philosophical Transactions of The Royal Society of London Series A-Mathematical Physical and Engineering Sciences, 347:451-463
- R. C. Merton and M. Scholes, 1995, "Fischer Black", Journal of Finance, 50:1359-1370
- M. Miller, 1988, "The Modigliani-Miller Propositions After 30 Years", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 2:99-120
- P. A. Samuelson, 1965, "Rational Theory of Warrant Pricing", Industrial Management Review, 6:13-31
- E. Sullivan and T. Weithers, 1991, "Louis Bachelier The Father of Modern Option Pricing Theory", Journal of Economic Education, 22:165-171
- J. Tirole, 1990, "In Honor of David Kreps, Winner of the John Bates Clark Medal", Journal of Economic Perspectives, 4:149-170
- C. Walter, 1996, "History of the Efficient Market Concept", Annales-Histoire Sciences Sociales, 51:873
- J. Weston, 1981, "Developments in Finance Theory", Financial Management, 10:5-22